

2014高考数学全套知识点（通用版）

1. 对于集合，一定要抓住集合的代表元素，及元素的“确定性、互异性、无序性”。

如：集合 $A = \{x|y = \lg x\}$ ， $B = \{y|y = \lg x\}$ ， $C = \{(x,y)|y = \lg x\}$ ， A 、 B 、 C 中元素各表示什么？

2. 进行集合的交、并、补运算时，不要忘记集合本身和空集 \emptyset 的特殊情况。

注重借助于数轴和文氏图解集合问题。

空集是一切集合的子集，是一切非空集合的真子集。

如：集合 $A = \{x|x^2 - 2x - 3 = 0\}$ ， $B = \{x|ax = 1\}$

若 $B \subset A$ ，则实数 a 的值构成的集合为 _____

（答： $\{-1, 0, \frac{1}{3}\}$ ）

3. 注意下列性质：

（1）集合 $\{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n\}$ 的所有子集的个数是 2^n ；

（2）若 $A \subseteq B \Leftrightarrow A \cap B = A$ ， $A \cup B = B$ ；

（3）德摩根定律：

$$C_U(A \cup B) = (C_U A) \cap (C_U B), C_U(A \cap B) = (C_U A) \cup (C_U B)$$

4. 你会用补集思想解决问题吗？（排除法、间接法）

如：已知关于 x 的不等式 $\frac{ax - 5}{x^2 - a} < 0$ 的解集为 M ，若 $3 \in M$ 且 $5 \notin M$ ，求实数 a

的取值范围。

$$\begin{aligned} (\because 3 \in M, \therefore \frac{a \cdot 3 - 5}{3^2 - a} < 0 \\ \Rightarrow a \in \left[1, \frac{5}{3} \right] \cup (9, 25)) \\ \because 5 \notin M, \therefore \frac{a \cdot 5 - 5}{5^2 - a} \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

5. 可以判断真假的语句叫做命题，逻辑连接词有“或”(\vee)，“且”(\wedge)和“非”(\neg)。

若 $p \wedge q$ 为真，当且仅当 p、q 均为真

若 $p \vee q$ 为真，当且仅当 p、q 至少有一个为真

若 $\neg p$ 为真，当且仅当 p 为假

6. 命题的四种形式及其相互关系是什么？

(互为逆否关系的命题是等价命题。)

原命题与逆否命题同真、同假；逆命题与否命题同真同假。

7. 对映射的概念了解吗？映射 $f: A \rightarrow B$ ，是否注意到 A 中元素的任意性和 B 中与之对应元素的唯一性，哪几种对应能构成映射？

(一对一，多对一，允许 B 中有元素无原象)

8. 函数的三要素是什么？如何比较两个函数是否相同？

(定义域、对应法则、值域)

9. 求函数的定义域有哪些常见类型？

例：函数 $y = \frac{\sqrt{x(4-x)}}{\lg(x-3)^2}$ 的定义域是 _____

(答：(0, 2) \cup (2, 3) \cup (3, 4))

10. 如何求复合函数的定义域？

如：函数 $f(x)$ 的定义域是 $[a, b]$ ， $b > -a > 0$ ，则函数 $F(x) = f(x) + f(-x)$ 的定义域是 _。

(答: $[a, -a]$)

11. 求一个函数的解析式或一个函数的反函数时, 注明函数的定义域了吗?

如: $f(\sqrt{x+1}) = e^x + x$, 求 $f(x)$.

令 $t = \sqrt{x+1}$, 则 $t \geq 0$

$\therefore x = t^2 - 1$

$\therefore f(t) = e^{t^2-1} + t^2 - 1$

$\therefore f(x) = e^{x^2-1} + x^2 - 1 (x \geq 0)$

12. 反函数存在的条件是什么?

(一一对应函数)

求反函数的步骤掌握了吗?

(①反解 x ; ②互换 x 、 y ; ③注明定义域)

如: 求函数 $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1+x & (x \geq 0) \\ -x^2 & (x < 0) \end{cases}$ 的反函数

(答: $f^{-1}(x) = \begin{cases} x-1 & (x > 1) \\ -\sqrt{-x} & (x < 0) \end{cases}$)

13. 反函数的性质有哪些?

①互为反函数的图象关于直线 $y = x$ 对称;

②保存了原来函数的单调性、奇函数性;

③设 $y = f(x)$ 的定义域为 A , 值域为 C , $a \in A$, $b \in C$, 则 $f(a) = b \Leftrightarrow f^{-1}(b) = a$

$\therefore f^{-1}[f(a)] = f^{-1}(b) = a, f[f^{-1}(b)] = f(a) = b$

14. 如何用定义证明函数的单调性?

(取值、作差、判正负)

如何判断复合函数的单调性？

$$(y = f(u), u = \varphi(x), \text{ 则 } y = f[\varphi(x)])$$

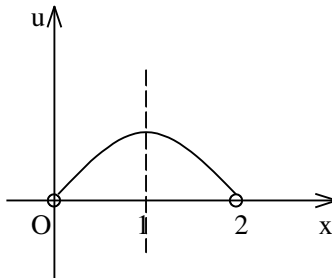
(外层) (内层)

当内、外层函数单调性相同时 $f[\varphi(x)]$ 为增函数，否则 $f[\varphi(x)]$ 为减函数。)

如：求 $y = \log_{\frac{1}{2}}(-x^2 + 2x)$ 的单调区间

(设 $u = -x^2 + 2x$ ，由 $u > 0$ 则 $0 < x < 2$)

且 $\log_{\frac{1}{2}} u \downarrow$ ， $u = -(x-1)^2 + 1$ ，如图：



当 $x \in (0, 1]$ 时， $u \uparrow$ ，又 $\log_{\frac{1}{2}} u \downarrow$ ， $\therefore y \downarrow$

当 $x \in [1, 2)$ 时， $u \downarrow$ ，又 $\log_{\frac{1}{2}} u \downarrow$ ， $\therefore y \uparrow$

($\therefore y \downarrow$)

15. 如何利用导数判断函数的单调性？

在区间 (a, b) 内，若总有 $f'(x) \geq 0$ 则 $f(x)$ 为增函数。（在个别点上导数等于零，不影响函数的单调性），反之也对，若 $f'(x) \leq 0$ 呢？

如：已知 $a > 0$ ，函数 $f(x) = x^3 - ax$ 在 $[1, +\infty)$ 上是单调增函数，则 a 的最大

值是 ()

- A. 0 B. 1 C. 2 D. 3

$$(令 f(x) = 3x^2 - a = 3x + \sqrt{\frac{a}{3}}x - \sqrt{\frac{a}{3}} \geq 0$$

$$则 x \leq -\sqrt{\frac{a}{3}} 或 x \geq \sqrt{\frac{a}{3}}$$

由已知 $f(x)$ 在 $[1, +\infty)$ 上为增函数, 则 $\sqrt{\frac{a}{3}} \leq 1$, 即 $a \leq 3$

$\therefore a$ 的最大值为 3)

16. 函数 $f(x)$ 具有奇偶性的必要 (非充分) 条件是什么?

($f(x)$ 定义域关于原点对称)

若 $f(-x) = -f(x)$ 总成立 $\Leftrightarrow f(x)$ 为奇函数 \Leftrightarrow 函数图象关于原点对称

若 $f(-x) = f(x)$ 总成立 $\Leftrightarrow f(x)$ 为偶函数 \Leftrightarrow 函数图象关于 y 轴对称

注意如下结论:

(1) 在公共定义域内: 两个奇函数的乘积是偶函数; 两个偶函数的乘积是偶函数; 一个偶函数与奇函数的乘积是奇函数。

(2) 若 $f(x)$ 是奇函数且定义域中有原点, 则 $f(0) = 0$ 。

如: 若 $f(x) = \frac{a \cdot 2^x + a - 2}{2^x + 1}$ 为奇函数, 则实数 $a =$ _____

($\because f(x)$ 为奇函数, $x \in \mathbb{R}$, 又 $0 \in \mathbb{R}$, $\therefore f(0) = 0$)

即 $\frac{a \cdot 2^0 + a - 2}{2^0 + 1} = 0$, $\therefore a = 1$)

又如: $f(x)$ 为定义在 $(-1, 1)$ 上的奇函数, 当 $x \in (0, 1)$ 时, $f(x) = \frac{2^x}{4^x + 1}$,

求 $f(x)$ 在 $(-1, 1)$ 上的解析式。

$$(\text{令 } x \in (-1, 0), \text{ 则 } -x \in (0, 1), f(-x) = \frac{2^{-x}}{4^{-x} + 1})$$

$$\text{又 } f(x) \text{ 为奇函数, } \therefore f(x) = -\frac{2^{-x}}{4^{-x} + 1} = -\frac{2^x}{1 + 4^x}$$

$$\text{又 } f(0) = 0, \therefore f(x) = \begin{cases} -\frac{2^x}{4^x + 1} & x \in (-1, 0) \\ 0 & x = 0 \\ \frac{2^x}{4^x + 1} & x \in (0, 1) \end{cases}$$

17. 你熟悉周期函数的定义吗?

(若存在实数 T ($T \neq 0$), 在定义域内总有 $f(x+T) = f(x)$, 则 $f(x)$ 为周期函数, T 是一个周期。)

如: 若 $f(x+a) = -f(x)$, 则 _____

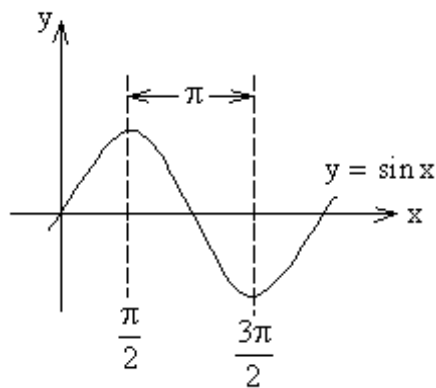
(答: $f(x)$ 是周期函数, $T = 2a$ 为 $f(x)$ 的一个周期)

又如: 若 $f(x)$ 图象有两条对称轴 $x = a, x = b$ (\Leftrightarrow)

即 $f(a+x) = f(a-x), f(b+x) = f(b-x)$

则 $f(x)$ 是周期函数, $2|a-b|$ 为一个周期

如:



18. 你掌握常用的图象变换了吗?

$f(x)$ 与 $f(-x)$ 的图象关于 y轴 对称

$f(x)$ 与 $-f(x)$ 的图象关于 x轴 对称

$f(x)$ 与 $-f(-x)$ 的图象关于 原点 对称

$f(x)$ 与 $f^{-1}(x)$ 的图象关于 直线 $y=x$ 对称

$f(x)$ 与 $f(2a-x)$ 的图象关于 直线 $x=a$ 对称

$f(x)$ 与 $-f(2a-x)$ 的图象关于 点 $(a, 0)$ 对称

将 $y=f(x)$ 图象 左移 $a(a>0)$ 个单位 $\rightarrow y=f(x+a)$
右移 $a(a>0)$ 个单位 $\rightarrow y=f(x-a)$

上移 $b(b>0)$ 个单位 $\rightarrow y=f(x+a)+b$
下移 $b(b>0)$ 个单位 $\rightarrow y=f(x+a)-b$

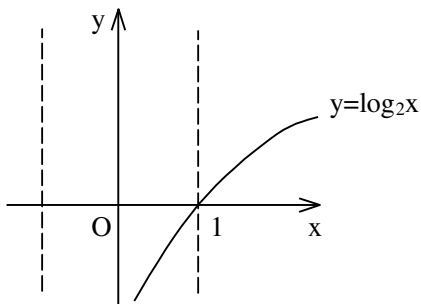
注意如下“翻折”变换:

$$f(x) \rightarrow |f(x)|$$

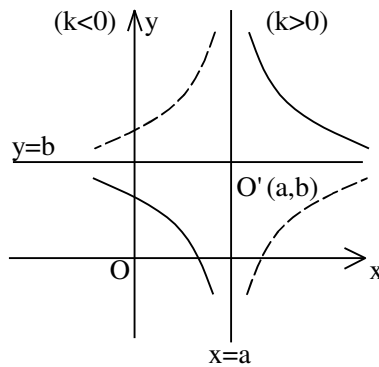
$$f(x) \rightarrow f(|x|)$$

如: $f(x) = \log_2(x+1)$

作出 $y = |\log_2(x+1)|$ 及 $y = \log_2|x+1|$ 的图象



19. 你熟练掌握常用函数的图象和性质了吗?



(1) 一次函数: $y = kx + b$ ($k \neq 0$)

(2) 反比例函数: $y = \frac{k}{x}$ ($k \neq 0$) 推广为 $y = b + \frac{k}{x-a}$ ($k \neq 0$) 是中心 $O'(a, b)$ 的双曲线。

(3) 二次函数 $y = ax^2 + bx + c$ ($a \neq 0$) $= a \left(x + \frac{b}{2a} \right)^2 + \frac{4ac - b^2}{4a}$ 图象为抛物线

顶点坐标为 $\left(-\frac{b}{2a}, \frac{4ac - b^2}{4a} \right)$, 对称轴 $x = -\frac{b}{2a}$

开口方向: $a > 0$, 向上, 函数 $y_{\min} = \frac{4ac - b^2}{4a}$

$a < 0$, 向下, $y_{\max} = \frac{4ac - b^2}{4a}$

应用: ① “三个二次” (二次函数、二次方程、二次不等式) 的关系——二次方程

$ax^2 + bx + c = 0$, $\Delta > 0$ 时, 两根 x_1 、 x_2 为二次函数 $y = ax^2 + bx + c$ 的图象与 x 轴

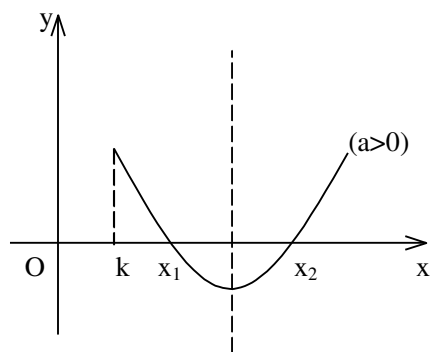
的两个交点, 也是二次不等式 $ax^2 + bx + c > 0$ (< 0) 解集的端点值。

② 求闭区间 $[m, n]$ 上的最值。

③ 求区间定 (动), 对称轴动 (定) 的最值问题。

④ 一元二次方程根的分布问题。

如: 二次方程 $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$ 的两根都大于 $k \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} \Delta \geq 0 \\ -\frac{b}{2a} > k \\ f(k) > 0 \end{cases}$

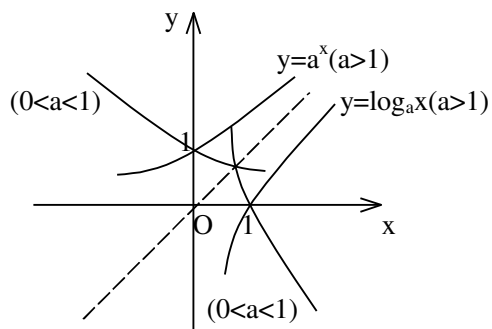


一根大于 k ，一根小于 $k \Leftrightarrow f(k) < 0$

(4) 指数函数: $y = a^x$ ($a > 0, a \neq 1$)

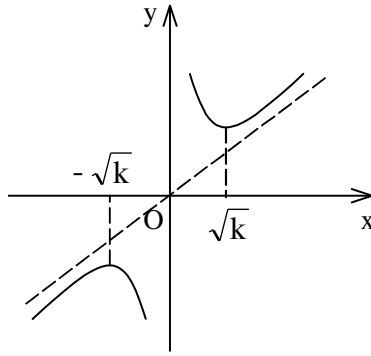
(5) 对数函数 $y = \log_a x$ ($a > 0, a \neq 1$)

由图象记性质! (注意底数的限定!)



(6) “对勾函数” $y = x + \frac{k}{x}$ ($k > 0$)

利用它的单调性求最值与利用均值不等式求最值的区别是什么?



20. 你在基本运算上常出现错误吗?

指数运算: $a^0 = 1 (a \neq 0)$, $a^{-p} = \frac{1}{a^p} (a \neq 0)$

$a^{\frac{m}{n}} = \sqrt[n]{a^m} (a \geq 0)$, $a^{-\frac{m}{n}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt[n]{a^m}} (a > 0)$

对数运算: $\log_a M \cdot N = \log_a M + \log_a N (M > 0, N > 0)$

$\log_a \frac{M}{N} = \log_a M - \log_a N$, $\log_a \sqrt[n]{M} = \frac{1}{n} \log_a M$

对数恒等式: $a^{\log_a x} = x$

对数换底公式: $\log_a b = \frac{\log_c b}{\log_c a} \Rightarrow \log_{a^m} b^n = \frac{n}{m} \log_a b$

21. 如何解抽象函数问题?

(赋值法、结构变换法)

如: (1) $x \in \mathbf{R}$, $f(x)$ 满足 $f(x+y) = f(x) + f(y)$, 证明 $f(x)$ 为奇函数。

■ (先令 $x = y = 0 \Rightarrow f(0) = 0$ 再令 $y = -x$, ……) ■

■ (2) $x \in \mathbb{R}$, $f(x)$ 满足 $f(xy) = f(x) + f(y)$, 证明 $f(x)$ 是偶函数。 |

■ (先令 $x = y = -t \Rightarrow f[(-t)(-t)] = f(t \cdot t)$ |

■ $\therefore f(-t) + f(-t) = f(t) + f(t)$ |

■ $\therefore f(-t) = f(t) \dots \dots$ |

■ (3) 证明单调性: $f(x_2) = f[(x_2 - x_1) + x_1] = \dots \dots$ |

22. 掌握求函数值域的常用方法了吗?

(二次函数法(配方法), 反函数法, 换元法, 均值定理法, 判别式法, 利用函数单调性法, 导数法等。)

如求下列函数的最值:

$$(1) y = 2x - 3 + \sqrt{13 - 4x}$$

$$(2) y = \frac{2\sqrt{x} - 4}{\sqrt{x} + 3}$$

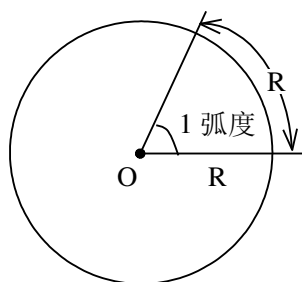
$$(3) x > 3, y = \frac{2x^2}{x - 3}$$

$$(4) y = x + 4 + \sqrt{9 - x^2} \quad (\text{设 } x = 3\cos\theta, \theta \in [0, \pi])$$

$$(5) y = 4x + \frac{9}{x}, \quad x \in (0, 1]$$

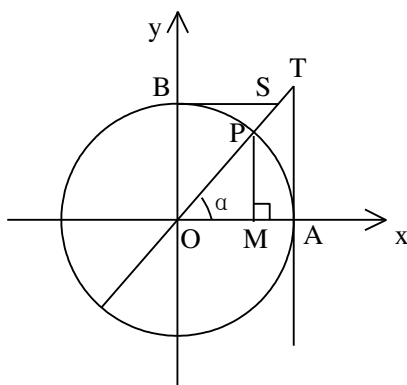
23. 你记得弧度的定义吗? 能写出圆心角为 α , 半径为 R 的弧长公式和扇形面积公式吗?

$$(l = |\alpha| \cdot R, S_{\text{扇}} = \frac{1}{2}l \cdot R = \frac{1}{2}|\alpha| \cdot R^2)$$



24. 熟记三角函数的定义，单位圆中三角函数线的定义

$$\sin \alpha = MP, \quad \cos \alpha = OM, \quad \tan \alpha = AT$$

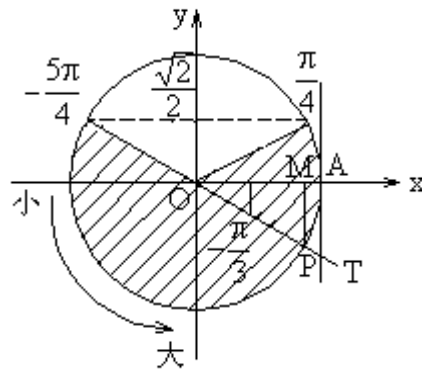


如：若 $-\frac{\pi}{8} < \theta < 0$ ，则 $\sin \theta$ ， $\cos \theta$ ， $\tan \theta$ 的大小顺序是 _____

又如：求函数 $y = \sqrt{1 - \sqrt{2} \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right)}$ 的定义域和值域。

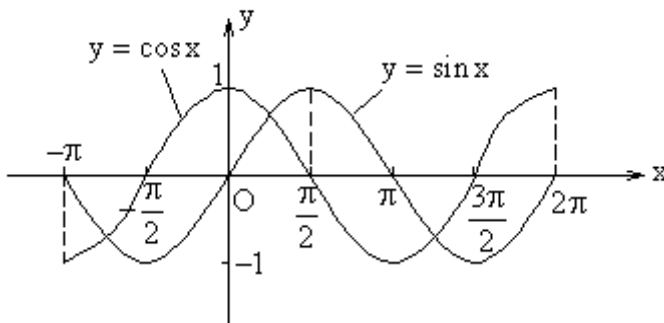
$$\left(\because 1 - \sqrt{2} \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right) = 1 - \sqrt{2} \sin x \geq 0\right)$$

$\therefore \sin x \leq \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$, 如图:

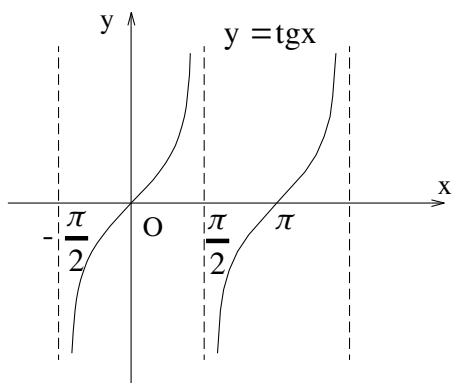


$$\therefore 2k\pi - \frac{5\pi}{4} \leq x \leq 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \quad (k \in \mathbb{Z}), \quad 0 \leq y \leq \sqrt{1 + \sqrt{2}}$$

25. 你能迅速画出正弦、余弦、正切函数的图象吗? 并由图象写出单调区间、对称点、对称轴吗?



$$|\sin x| \leq 1, \quad |\cos x| \leq 1$$



对称点为 $\left(k\frac{\pi}{2}, 0\right)$, $k \in \mathbb{Z}$

$y = \sin x$ 的增区间为 $\left[2k\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}, 2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$ ($k \in \mathbb{Z}$)

减区间为 $\left[2k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, 2k\pi + \frac{3\pi}{2}\right]$ ($k \in \mathbb{Z}$)

图象的对称点为 $(k\pi, 0)$, 对称轴为 $x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$ ($k \in \mathbb{Z}$)

$y = \cos x$ 的增区间为 $[2k\pi, 2k\pi + \pi]$ ($k \in \mathbb{Z}$)

减区间为 $[2k\pi + \pi, 2k\pi + 2\pi]$ ($k \in \mathbb{Z}$)

图象的对称点为 $\left(k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}, 0\right)$, 对称轴为 $x = k\pi$ ($k \in \mathbb{Z}$)

$y = \tan x$ 的增区间为 $\left(k\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}, k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ $k \in \mathbb{Z}$

26. 正弦型函数 $y = A\sin(\omega x + \varphi)$ 的图象和性质要熟记。〔或 $y = A\cos(\omega x + \varphi)$ 〕

(1) 振幅 $|A|$, 周期 $T = \frac{2\pi}{|\omega|}$

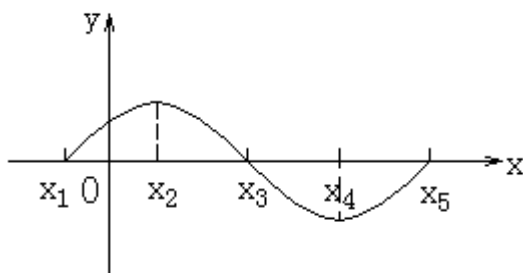
若 $f(x_0) = \pm A$, 则 $x = x_0$ 为对称轴。

若 $f(x_0) = 0$, 则 $(x_0, 0)$ 为对称点, 反之也对。

(2) 五点作图: 令 $\omega x + \varphi$ 依次为 $0, \frac{\pi}{2}, \pi, \frac{3\pi}{2}, 2\pi$, 求出 x 与 y , 依点 (x, y)

作图象。

(3) 根据图象求解析式。(求 A, ω, φ 值)



如图列出

$$\begin{cases} \omega(x_1) + \varphi = 0 \\ \omega(x_2) + \varphi = \frac{\pi}{2} \end{cases}$$

解条件组求 ω, φ 值

Δ 正切型函数 $y = A\tan(\omega x + \varphi)$, $T = \frac{\pi}{|\omega|}$

27. 在三角函数中求一个角时要注意两个方面——先求出某一个三角函数值, 再判定角的范围。

如: $\cos\left[x + \frac{\pi}{6}\right] = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$, $x \in \left[\pi, \frac{3\pi}{2}\right]$, 求x值。

$$\left(\because \pi < x < \frac{3\pi}{2}, \therefore \frac{7\pi}{6} < x + \frac{\pi}{6} < \frac{5\pi}{3}, \therefore x + \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{5\pi}{4}, \therefore x = \frac{13}{12}\pi\right)$$

28. 在解含有正、余弦函数的问题时, 你注意(到)运用函数的有界性了吗?

如: 函数 $y = \sin x + \sin|x|$ 的值域是 _____

$$(x \geq 0 \text{ 时, } y = 2\sin x \in [-2, 2], x < 0 \text{ 时, } y = 0, \therefore y \in [-2, 2])$$

29. 熟练掌握三角函数图象变换了吗?

(平移变换、伸缩变换)

平移公式:

$$(1) \text{ 点 } P(x, y) \xrightarrow[\text{平移至}]{\vec{a}=(h, k)} P'(x', y'), \text{ 则 } \begin{cases} x' = x + h \\ y' = y + k \end{cases}$$

$$(2) \text{ 曲线 } f(x, y) = 0 \text{ 沿向量 } \vec{a} = (h, k) \text{ 平移后的方程为 } f(x - h, y - k) = 0$$

如: 函数 $y = 2\sin\left[2x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right] - 1$ 的图象经过怎样的变换才能得到 $y = \sin x$ 的图象?

$$(y = 2\sin\left[2x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right] - 1 \xrightarrow{\text{横坐标伸长到原来的2倍}} y = 2\sin\left[2\left[\frac{1}{2}x\right] - \frac{\pi}{4}\right] - 1$$

$$= 2\sin\left[x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right] - 1 \xrightarrow{\text{左平移}\frac{\pi}{4}\text{个单位}} y = 2\sin x - 1 \xrightarrow{\text{上平移1个单位}} y = 2\sin x$$

$$\xrightarrow{\text{纵坐标缩短到原来的}\frac{1}{2}\text{倍}} y = \sin x$$

30. 熟练掌握同角三角函数关系和诱导公式了吗?

$$\text{如: } 1 = \sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha = \sec^2 \alpha - \tan^2 \alpha = \tan \alpha \cdot \cot \alpha = \cos \alpha \cdot \sec \alpha = \tan \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$= \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = \cos 0 = \dots \text{称为1的代换。}$$

“ $k \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} \pm \alpha$ ”化为 α 的三角函数——“奇变，偶不变，符号看象限”，“奇”、

“偶”指 k 取奇、偶数。

$$\text{如：} \cos \frac{9\pi}{4} + \tan \frac{7\pi}{6} + \sin(21\pi) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\text{又如：函数 } y = \frac{\sin \alpha + \tan \alpha}{\cos \alpha + \cot \alpha}, \text{ 则 } y \text{ 的值为 } \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

- A. 正值或负值 B. 负值 C. 非负值 D. 正值

$$\left(y = \frac{\sin \alpha + \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha}}{\cos \alpha + \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha}} = \frac{\sin^2 \alpha (\cos \alpha + 1)}{\cos^2 \alpha (\sin \alpha + 1)} > 0, \because \alpha \neq 0 \right)$$

31. 熟练掌握两角和、差、倍、**降幂公式**及其逆向应用了吗？

理解公式之间的联系：

$$\sin(\alpha \pm \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta \pm \cos \alpha \sin \beta \xrightarrow{\text{令 } \alpha = \beta} \sin 2\alpha = 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha$$

$$\cos(\alpha \pm \beta) = \cos \alpha \cos \beta \mp \sin \alpha \sin \beta \xrightarrow{\text{令 } \alpha = \beta} \cos 2\alpha = \cos^2 \alpha - \sin^2 \alpha$$

$$\begin{aligned} \downarrow \\ \tan(\alpha \pm \beta) &= \frac{\tan \alpha \pm \tan \beta}{1 \mp \tan \alpha \cdot \tan \beta} && = 2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1 = 1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha \Rightarrow \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \downarrow \\ \tan 2\alpha &= \frac{2 \tan \alpha}{1 - \tan^2 \alpha} && \cos^2 \alpha = \frac{1 + \cos 2\alpha}{2} \\ &&& \sin^2 \alpha = \frac{1 - \cos 2\alpha}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$a \sin \alpha + b \cos \alpha = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2} \sin(\alpha + \varphi), \quad \tan \varphi = \frac{b}{a}$$

$$\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha = \sqrt{2} \sin \left[\alpha + \frac{\pi}{4} \right]$$

$$\sin \alpha + \sqrt{3} \cos \alpha = 2 \sin \left[\alpha + \frac{\pi}{3} \right]$$

应用以上公式对三角函数式化简。（化简要求：项数最少、函数种类最少，分母中不含三角函数，能求值，尽可能求值。）

具体方法：

(1) 角的变换：如 $\beta = (\alpha + \beta) - \alpha$, $\frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = \left[\alpha - \frac{\beta}{2} \right] - \left[\frac{\alpha}{2} - \beta \right] \dots$

(2) 名的变换：化弦或化切

(3) 次数的变换：升、降幂公式

(4) 形的变换：统一函数形式，注意运用代数运算。

如：已知 $\frac{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{1 - \cos 2\alpha} = 1$, $\tan(\alpha - \beta) = -\frac{2}{3}$, 求 $\tan(\beta - 2\alpha)$ 的值。

(由已知得： $\frac{\sin \alpha \cos \alpha}{2 \sin^2 \alpha} = \frac{\cos \alpha}{2 \sin \alpha} = 1$, $\therefore \tan \alpha = \frac{1}{2}$)

又 $\tan(\beta - \alpha) = \frac{2}{3}$

$$\therefore \tan(\beta - 2\alpha) = \tan[(\beta - \alpha) - \alpha] = \frac{\tan(\beta - \alpha) - \tan \alpha}{1 + \tan(\beta - \alpha) \cdot \tan \alpha} = \frac{\frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{2}}{1 + \frac{2}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{8}$$

32. 正、余弦定理的各种表达形式你还记得吗？如何实现边、角转化，而解斜三角形？

余弦定理： $a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A \Rightarrow \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$

(应用：已知两边一夹角求第三边；已知三边求角。)

正弦定理: $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = 2R \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} a = 2R \sin A \\ b = 2R \sin B \\ c = 2R \sin C \end{cases}$

$$S_{\Delta} = \frac{1}{2} a \cdot b \sin C$$

$$\because A + B + C = \pi, \therefore A + B = \pi - C$$

$$\therefore \sin(A + B) = \sin C, \quad \sin \frac{A + B}{2} = \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

如 ΔABC 中, $2 \sin^2 \frac{A + B}{2} + \cos 2C = 1$

(1) 求角C;

(2) 若 $a^2 = b^2 + \frac{c^2}{2}$, 求 $\cos 2A - \cos 2B$ 的值。

((1) 由已知式得: $1 - \cos(A + B) + 2 \cos^2 C - 1 = 1$

又 $A + B = \pi - C$, $\therefore 2 \cos^2 C + \cos C - 1 = 0$

$$\therefore \cos C = \frac{1}{2} \text{ 或 } \cos C = -1 \text{ (舍)}$$

又 $0 < C < \pi$, $\therefore C = \frac{\pi}{3}$

(2) 由正弦定理及 $a^2 = b^2 + \frac{1}{2}c^2$ 得:

$$2 \sin^2 A - 2 \sin^2 B = \sin^2 C = \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$1 - \cos 2A - 1 + \cos 2B = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\therefore \cos 2A - \cos 2B = -\frac{3}{4}$$

33. 用反三角函数表示角时要注意角的范围。

$$\text{反正弦: } \arcsin x \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right], x \in [-1, 1]$$

$$\text{反余弦: } \arccos x \in [0, \pi], x \in [-1, 1]$$

$$\text{反正切: } \arctan x \in \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right), (x \in \mathbf{R})$$

34. 不等式的性质有哪些?

$$(1) a > b, \begin{cases} c > 0 \Rightarrow ac > bc \\ c < 0 \Rightarrow ac < bc \end{cases}$$

$$(2) a > b, c > d \Rightarrow a + c > b + d$$

$$(3) a > b > 0, c > d > 0 \Rightarrow ac > bd$$

$$(4) a > b > 0 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{a} < \frac{1}{b}, a < b < 0 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{a} > \frac{1}{b}$$

$$(5) a > b > 0 \Rightarrow a^n > b^n, \sqrt[n]{a} > \sqrt[n]{b}$$

$$(6) |x| < a (a > 0) \Leftrightarrow -a < x < a, |x| > a \Leftrightarrow x < -a \text{ 或 } x > a$$

如: 若 $\frac{1}{a} < \frac{1}{b} < 0$, 则下列结论不正确的是 ()

A. $a^2 < b^2$

B. $ab < b^2$

C. $|a| + |b| > |a + b|$

D. $\frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{a} > 2$

答案: C

35. 利用均值不等式:

$a^2 + b^2 \geq 2ab$ ($a, b \in \mathbb{R}^+$); $a + b \geq 2\sqrt{ab}$; $ab \leq \left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right)^2$ 求最值时, 你是否注

意到“ $a, b \in \mathbb{R}^+$ ”且“等号成立”时的条件, 积(ab)或和($a+b$)其中之一为定值? (一正二定、三相等)

注意如下结论:

$$\sqrt{\frac{a^2 + b^2}{2}} \geq \frac{a+b}{2} \geq \sqrt{ab} \geq \frac{2ab}{a+b} \quad (a, b \in \mathbb{R}_+)$$

当且仅当 $a=b$ 时等号成立。

$$a^2 + b^2 + c^2 \geq ab + bc + ca \quad (a, b \in \mathbb{R})$$

当且仅当 $a=b=c$ 时取等号。

$a > b > 0, m > 0, n > 0$, 则

$$\frac{b}{a} < \frac{b+m}{a+m} < 1 < \frac{a+n}{b+n} < \frac{a}{b}$$

如: 若 $x > 0$, $2 - 3x - \frac{4}{x}$ 的最大值为 _____

$$\left(\text{设 } y = 2 - \left[3x + \frac{4}{x}\right] \leq 2 - 2\sqrt{12} = 2 - 4\sqrt{3}\right)$$

当且仅当 $3x = \frac{4}{x}$, 又 $x > 0$, $\therefore x = \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3}$ 时, $y_{\max} = 2 - 4\sqrt{3}$

又如: $x + 2y = 1$, 则 $2^x + 4^y$ 的最小值为 _____

$$\left(\because 2^x + 2^{2y} \geq 2\sqrt{2^{x+2y}} = 2\sqrt{2^1}, \therefore \text{最小值为 } 2\sqrt{2}\right)$$

36. 不等式证明的基本方法都掌握了吗?

(比较法、分析法、综合法、数学归纳法等)

并注意简单放缩法的应用。

如：证明 $1 + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n^2} < 2$

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n^2} < 1 + \frac{1}{1 \times 2} + \frac{1}{2 \times 3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{(n-1)n}\right.$$

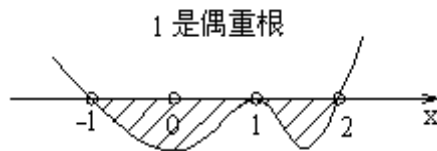
$$= 1 + 1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n-1} - \frac{1}{n}$$

$$= 2 - \frac{1}{n} < 2)$$

37. 解分式不等式 $\frac{f(x)}{g(x)} > a$ ($a \neq 0$) 的一般步骤是什么?

(移项通分, 分子分母因式分解, x 的系数变为 1, 穿轴法解得结果。)

38. 用“穿轴法”解高次不等式——“奇穿, 偶切”, 从最大根的右上方开始



如: $(x+1)(x-1)^2(x-2)^3 < 0$

39. 解含有参数的不等式要注意对字母参数的讨论

如: 对数或指数的底分 $a > 1$ 或 $0 < a < 1$ 讨论

40. 对含有两个绝对值的不等式如何去解?

(找零点, 分段讨论, 去掉绝对值符号, 最后取各段的并集。)

例如: 解不等式 $|x-3| - |x+1| < 1$

(解集为 $\{x \mid x > \frac{1}{2}\}$)

41. 会用不等式 $|a| - |b| \leq a \pm b \leq |a| + |b|$ 证明较简单的不等问题

如：设 $f(x) = x^2 - x + 13$ ，实数 a 满足 $|x - a| < 1$

求证： $|f(x) - f(a)| < 2(|a| + 1)$

证明： $|f(x) - f(a)| = |(x^2 - x + 13) - (a^2 - a + 13)|$

$$= |(x - a)(x + a - 1)| \quad (|x - a| < 1)$$

$$= |x - a| |x + a - 1| < |x + a - 1|$$

$$\leq |x| + |a| + 1$$

又 $|x| - |a| \leq |x - a| < 1$ ， $\therefore |x| < |a| + 1$

$$\therefore |f(x) - f(a)| < 2|a| + 2 = 2(|a| + 1)$$

(按不等号方向放缩)

42. 不等式恒成立问题，常用的处理方式是什么？（可转化为最值问题，或“ Δ ”问题）

如： $a < f(x)$ 恒成立 $\Leftrightarrow a < f(x)$ 的最小值

$a > f(x)$ 恒成立 $\Leftrightarrow a > f(x)$ 的最大值

$a > f(x)$ 能成立 $\Leftrightarrow a > f(x)$ 的最小值

例如：对于一切实数 x ，若 $|x - 3| + |x + 2| > a$ 恒成立，则 a 的取值范围是 _____

(设 $u = |x - 3| + |x + 2|$ ，它表示数轴上到两定点 - 2 和 3 距离之和

$$u_{\min} = 3 - (-2) = 5, \therefore 5 > a, \text{ 即 } a < 5$$

或者： $|x - 3| + |x + 2| \geq |(x - 3) - (x + 2)| = 5, \therefore a < 5$)

43. 等差数列的定义与性质

定义: $a_{n+1} - a_n = d$ (d 为常数), $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$

等差中项: x, A, y 成等差数列 $\Leftrightarrow 2A = x + y$

$$\text{前}n\text{项和} S_n = \frac{(a_1 + a_n)n}{2} = na_1 + \frac{n(n-1)}{2}d$$

性质: $\{a_n\}$ 是等差数列

(1) 若 $m + n = p + q$, 则 $a_m + a_n = a_p + a_q$;

(2) 数列 $\{a_{2n-1}\}$, $\{a_{2n}\}$, $\{ka_n + b\}$ 仍为等差数列;

$S_n, S_{2n} - S_n, S_{3n} - S_{2n} \cdots$ 仍为等差数列;

(3) 若三个数成等差数列, 可设为 $a - d, a, a + d$;

(4) 若 a_n, b_n 是等差数列 S_n, T_n 为前 n 项和, 则 $\frac{a_m}{b_m} = \frac{S_{2m-1}}{T_{2m-1}}$;

(5) $\{a_n\}$ 为等差数列 $\Leftrightarrow S_n = an^2 + bn$ (a, b 为常数, 是关于 n 的常数项为 0 的二次函数)

S_n 的最值可求二次函数 $S_n = an^2 + bn$ 的最值; 或者求出 $\{a_n\}$ 中的正、负分界项, 即:

当 $a_1 > 0, d < 0$, 解不等式组 $\begin{cases} a_n \geq 0 \\ a_{n+1} \leq 0 \end{cases}$ 可得 S_n 达到最大值时的 n 值。

当 $a_1 < 0, d > 0$, 由 $\begin{cases} a_n \leq 0 \\ a_{n+1} \geq 0 \end{cases}$ 可得 S_n 达到最小值时的 n 值。

如: 等差数列 $\{a_n\}$, $S_n = 18, a_n + a_{n-1} + a_{n-2} = 3, S_3 = 1$, 则 $n = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

(由 $a_n + a_{n-1} + a_{n-2} = 3 \Rightarrow 3a_{n-1} = 3, \therefore a_{n-1} = 1$

$$\text{又 } S_3 = \frac{(a_1 + a_3)}{2} \cdot 3 = 3a_2 = 1, \therefore a_2 = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\therefore S_n = \frac{(a_1 + a_n)n}{2} = \frac{(a_2 + a_{n-1}) \cdot n}{2} = \frac{\left(\frac{1}{3} + 1\right)n}{2} = 18$$

$\therefore n = 27$)

44. 等比数列的定义与性质

定义: $\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = q$ (q 为常数, $q \neq 0$), $a_n = a_1 q^{n-1}$

等比中项: x, G, y 成等比数列 $\Rightarrow G^2 = xy$, 或 $G = \pm\sqrt{xy}$

前 n 项和: $S_n = \begin{cases} na_1 & (q=1) \\ a_1 \frac{1-q^n}{1-q} & (q \neq 1) \end{cases}$ (要注意!)

性质: $\{a_n\}$ 是等比数列

(1) 若 $m+n=p+q$, 则 $a_m \cdot a_n = a_p \cdot a_q$

(2) $S_n, S_{2n} - S_n, S_{3n} - S_{2n} \dots$ 仍为等比数列

45. 由 S_n 求 a_n 时应注意什么?

($n=1$ 时, $a_1 = S_1$, $n \geq 2$ 时, $a_n = S_n - S_{n-1}$)

46. 你熟悉求数列通项公式的常用方法吗?

例如: (1) 求差(商)法

如： $\{a_n\}$ 满足 $\frac{1}{2}a_1 + \frac{1}{2^2}a_2 + \cdots + \frac{1}{2^n}a_n = 2n + 5$ <1>

解： $n=1$ 时， $\frac{1}{2}a_1 = 2 \times 1 + 5$ ， $\therefore a_1 = 14$

$n \geq 2$ 时， $\frac{1}{2}a_1 + \frac{1}{2^2}a_2 + \cdots + \frac{1}{2^{n-1}}a_{n-1} = 2n - 1 + 5$ <2>

<1> - <2> 得： $\frac{1}{2^n}a_n = 2$

$\therefore a_n = 2^{n+1}$

$\therefore a_n = \begin{cases} 14 & (n=1) \\ 2^{n+1} & (n \geq 2) \end{cases}$

[练习]

数列 $\{a_n\}$ 满足 $S_n + S_{n+1} = \frac{5}{3}a_{n+1}$ ， $a_1 = 4$ ，求 a_n

(注意到 $a_{n+1} = S_{n+1} - S_n$ 代入得： $\frac{S_{n+1}}{S_n} = 4$)

又 $S_1 = 4$ ， $\therefore \{S_n\}$ 是等比数列， $S_n = 4^n$

$n \geq 2$ 时， $a_n = S_n - S_{n-1} = \cdots = 3 \cdot 4^{n-1}$

(2) 叠乘法

例如：数列 $\{a_n\}$ 中， $a_1 = 3$ ， $\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{n}{n+1}$ ，求 a_n

解： $\frac{a_2}{a_1} \cdot \frac{a_3}{a_2} \cdots \frac{a_n}{a_{n-1}} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{3} \cdots \frac{n-1}{n}$ ， $\therefore \frac{a_n}{a_1} = \frac{1}{n}$

又 $a_1 = 3$ ， $\therefore a_n = \frac{3}{n}$

(3) 等差型递推公式

由 $a_n - a_{n-1} = f(n)$, $a_1 = a_0$, 求 a_n , 用迭加法

$$\begin{array}{l} n \geq 2 \text{ 时, } a_2 - a_1 = f(2) \\ a_3 - a_2 = f(3) \\ \dots\dots \dots\dots \\ a_n - a_{n-1} = f(n) \end{array} \quad \text{两边相加, 得:}$$

$$a_n - a_1 = f(2) + f(3) + \dots\dots\dots + f(n)$$

$$\therefore a_n = a_0 + f(2) + f(3) + \dots\dots\dots + f(n)$$

[练习]

数列 $\{a_n\}$, $a_1 = 1$, $a_n = 3^{n-1} + a_{n-1}$ ($n \geq 2$), 求 a_n

$$(a_n = \frac{1}{2}(3^n - 1))$$

(4) 等比型递推公式

$$a_n = ca_{n-1} + d \quad (c, d \text{ 为常数, } c \neq 0, c \neq 1, d \neq 0)$$

可转化为等比数列, 设 $a_n + x = c(a_{n-1} + x)$

$$\Rightarrow a_n = ca_{n-1} + (c-1)x$$

$$\text{令 } (c-1)x = d, \therefore x = \frac{d}{c-1}$$

$\therefore \left\{ a_n + \frac{d}{c-1} \right\}$ 是首项为 $a_1 + \frac{d}{c-1}$, c 为公比的等比数列

$$\therefore a_n + \frac{d}{c-1} = \left(a_1 + \frac{d}{c-1} \right) \cdot c^{n-1}$$

$$\therefore a_n = a_1 + \frac{d}{c-1} c^{n-1} - \frac{d}{c-1}$$

[练习]

数列 $\{a_n\}$ 满足 $a_1 = 9$, $3a_{n+1} + a_n = 4$, 求 a_n

$$(a_n = 8 \left[-\frac{4}{3} \right]^{n-1} + 1)$$

(5) 倒数法

例如: $a_1 = 1$, $a_{n+1} = \frac{2a_n}{a_n + 2}$, 求 a_n

$$\text{由已知得: } \frac{1}{a_{n+1}} = \frac{a_n + 2}{2a_n} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{a_n}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{a_{n+1}} - \frac{1}{a_n} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$\therefore \left\{ \frac{1}{a_n} \right\}$ 为等差数列, $\frac{1}{a_1} = 1$, 公差为 $\frac{1}{2}$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{a_n} = 1 + (n-1) \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2}(n+1)$$

$$\therefore a_n = \frac{2}{n+1}$$

47. 你熟悉求数列前 n 项和的常用方法吗?

例如: (1) 裂项法: 把数列各项拆成两项或多项之和, 使之出现成对互为相反数的项。

如: $\{a_n\}$ 是公差为 d 的等差数列, 求 $\sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{a_k a_{k+1}}$

解：由 $\frac{1}{a_k \cdot a_{k+1}} = \frac{1}{a_k(a_k + d)} = \frac{1}{d} \left(\frac{1}{a_k} - \frac{1}{a_{k+1}} \right)$ ($d \neq 0$)

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{a_k a_{k+1}} &= \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{d} \left(\frac{1}{a_k} - \frac{1}{a_{k+1}} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{d} \left(\frac{1}{a_1} - \frac{1}{a_2} + \frac{1}{a_2} - \frac{1}{a_3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{a_n} - \frac{1}{a_{n+1}} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{d} \left(\frac{1}{a_1} - \frac{1}{a_{n+1}} \right) \end{aligned}$$

[练习]

求和： $1 + \frac{1}{1+2} + \frac{1}{1+2+3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{1+2+3+\cdots+n}$

($a_n = \cdots = \cdots$, $S_n = 2 - \frac{1}{n+1}$)

(2) 错位相减法:

若 $\{a_n\}$ 为等差数列, $\{b_n\}$ 为等比数列, 求数列 $\{a_n b_n\}$ (差比数列) 前 n 项

和, 可由 $S_n - qS_n$ 求 S_n , 其中 q 为 $\{b_n\}$ 的公比。

如: $S_n = 1 + 2x + 3x^2 + 4x^3 + \cdots + nx^{n-1}$ <1>

$x \cdot S_n = x + 2x^2 + 3x^3 + 4x^4 + \cdots + (n-1)x^{n-1} + nx^n$ <2>

<1> - <2> : $(1-x)S_n = 1 + x + x^2 + \cdots + x^{n-1} - nx^n$

$x \neq 1$ 时, $S_n = \frac{(1-x^n)}{(1-x)^2} - \frac{nx^n}{1-x}$

$$x=1 \text{ 时, } S_n = 1+2+3+\cdots+n = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

(3) 倒序相加法: 把数列的各项顺序倒写, 再与原来顺序的数列相加。

$$\begin{aligned} S_n &= a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_{n-1} + a_n \\ S_n &= a_n + a_{n-1} + \cdots + a_2 + a_1 \end{aligned} \quad \text{相加}$$

$$2S_n = (a_1 + a_n) + (a_2 + a_{n-1}) + \cdots + (a_1 + a_n) \cdots$$

[练习]

$$\text{已知 } f(x) = \frac{x^2}{1+x^2}, \text{ 则 } f(1) + f(2) + f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + f(3) + f\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + f(4) + f\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\left(\text{由 } f(x) + f\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = \frac{x^2}{1+x^2} + \frac{\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^2}{1+\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^2} = \frac{x^2}{1+x^2} + \frac{1}{1+x^2} = 1 \right)$$

$$\therefore \text{原式} = f(1) + f(2) + f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + f(3) + f\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + f(4) + f\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} + 1 + 1 + 1 = 3\frac{1}{2}$$

48. 你知道储蓄、贷款问题吗?

△ 零存整取储蓄 (单利) 本利和计算模型:

若每期存入本金 p 元, 每期利率为 r , n 期后, 本利和为:

$$S_n = p(1+r) + p(1+2r) + \cdots + p(1+nr) = pn + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}r \cdots \cdots \text{等差问题}$$

△ 若按复利, 如贷款问题——按揭贷款的每期还款计算模型 (按揭贷款——分期等额归还本息的借款种类)

若贷款（向银行借款） p 元，采用分期等额还款方式，从借款日算起，一期（如一年）后为第一次还款日，如此下去，第 n 次还清。如果每期利率为 r （按复利），那么每期应还 x 元，满足

$$p(1+r)^n = x(1+r)^{n-1} + x(1+r)^{n-2} + \cdots + x(1+r) + x$$

$$= x \frac{1 - (1+r)^n}{1 - (1+r)} = x \frac{(1+r)^n - 1}{r}$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{pr(1+r)^n}{(1+r)^n - 1}$$

p 贷款数， r 利率， n 还款期数

49. 解排列、组合问题的依据是：分类相加，分步相乘，有序排列，无序组合。

(1) 分类计数原理： $N = m_1 + m_2 + \cdots + m_n$

(m_i 为各类办法中的方法数)

分步计数原理： $N = m_1 \cdot m_2 \cdots m_n$

(m_i 为各步骤中的方法数)

(2) 排列：从 n 个不同元素中，任取 m ($m \leq n$) 个元素，按照一定的**顺序**排成一

列，叫做从 n 个不同元素中取出 m 个元素的一个排列，所有排列的个数记为 A_n^m 。

$$A_n^m = n(n-1)(n-2)\cdots(n-m+1) = \frac{n!}{(n-m)!} \quad (m \leq n)$$

规定： $0! = 1$

(3) 组合：从 n 个不同元素中任取 m ($m \leq n$) 个元素并组成一组，叫做从 n 个不

同元素中取出 m 个元素的一个组合，所有组合个数记为 C_n^m 。

$$C_n^m = \frac{A_n^m}{A_m^m} = \frac{n(n-1)\cdots(n-m+1)}{m!} = \frac{n!}{m!(n-m)!}$$

规定: $C_n^0 = 1$

(4) 组合数性质:

$$C_n^m = C_n^{n-m}, C_n^m + C_n^{m-1} = C_{n+1}^m, C_n^0 + C_n^1 + \cdots + C_n^n = 2^n$$

50. 解排列与组合问题的规律是:

相邻问题捆绑法; 相间隔问题插空法; 定位问题优先法; 多元问题分类法; 至多至少问题间接法; 相同元素分组可采用隔板法, 数量不大时可以逐一排出结果。

如: 学号为 1, 2, 3, 4 的四名学生的考试成绩

$$x_i \in \{89, 90, 91, 92, 93\}, (i=1, 2, 3, 4) \text{ 且满足 } x_1 < x_2 \leq x_3 < x_4,$$

则这四位同学考试成绩的所有可能情况是 ()

A. 24 B. 15 C. 12 D. 10

解析: 可分成两类:

(1) 中间两个分数不相等,

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \square & \square & \square & \square \\ x_1 & < & x_2 & < & x_3 & < & x_4 \end{array}$$

有 $C_5^4 = 5$ (种)

(2) 中间两个分数相等

$$x_1 < x_2 = x_3 < x_4$$

相同两数分别取 90, 91, 92, 对应的排列可以数出来, 分别有 3, 4, 3 种, \therefore 有 10 种。

\therefore 共有 $5 + 10 = 15$ (种) 情况

51. 二项式定理

$$(a+b)^n = C_n^0 a^n + C_n^1 a^{n-1} b + C_n^2 a^{n-2} b^2 + \cdots + C_n^r a^{n-r} b^r + \cdots + C_n^n b^n$$

二项展开式的通项公式: $T_{r+1} = C_n^r a^{n-r} b^r (r=0, 1, \cdots, n)$

C_n^r 为二项式系数（区别于该项的系数）

性质：

(1) 对称性： $C_n^r = C_n^{n-r}$ ($r=0, 1, 2, \dots, n$)

(2) 系数和： $C_n^0 + C_n^1 + \dots + C_n^n = 2^n$

$$C_n^1 + C_n^3 + C_n^5 + \dots = C_n^0 + C_n^2 + C_n^4 + \dots = 2^{n-1}$$

(3) 最值： n 为偶数时， $n+1$ 为奇数，中间一项的二项式系数最大且为第

$\left\lfloor \frac{n}{2} + 1 \right\rfloor$ 项，二项式系数为 $C_n^{\frac{n}{2}}$ ； n 为奇数时， $(n+1)$ 为偶数，中间两项的二项式

系数最大即第 $\frac{n+1}{2}$ 项及第 $\frac{n+1}{2} + 1$ 项，其二项式系数为 $C_n^{\frac{n-1}{2}} = C_n^{\frac{n+1}{2}}$

如：在二项式 $(x-1)^{11}$ 的展开式中，系数最小的项系数为_____（用数字表示）

($\because n=11$)

\therefore 共有12项，中间两项系数的绝对值最大，且为第 $\frac{12}{2} = 6$ 或第7项

由 $C_{11}^r x^{11-r} (-1)^r$ ， \therefore 取 $r=5$ 即第6项系数为负值为最小：

$$-C_{11}^6 = -C_{11}^5 = -426$$

又如： $(1-2x)^{2004} = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_{2004}x^{2004}$ ($x \in \mathbb{R}$)，则

$$(a_0 + a_1) + (a_0 + a_2) + (a_0 + a_3) + \dots + (a_0 + a_{2004}) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} \quad (\text{用数字作答})$$

(令 $x=0$ ，得： $a_0 = 1$)

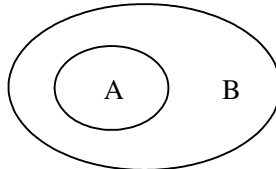
令 $x=1$ ，得： $a_0 + a_2 + \dots + a_{2004} = 1$

$$\therefore \text{原式} = 2003a_0 + (a_0 + a_1 + \dots + a_{2004}) = 2003 \times 1 + 1 = 2004$$

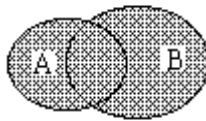
52. 你对随机事件之间的关系熟悉吗?

(1) 必然事件 Ω , $P(\Omega) = 1$, 不可能事件 ϕ , $P(\phi) = 0$

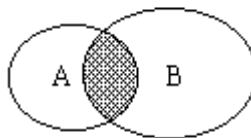
(2) 包含关系: $A \subset B$, “A发生必导致B发生”称B包含A。



(3) 事件的和 (并): $A + B$ 或 $A \cup B$ “A与B至少有一个发生”叫做A与B的和 (并)。



(4) 事件的积 (交): $A \cdot B$ 或 $A \cap B$ “A与B同时发生”叫做A与B的积。



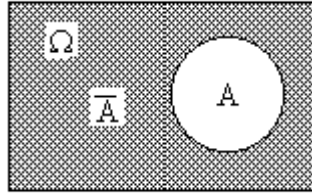
(5) 互斥事件 (互不相容事件): “A与B不能同时发生”叫做A、B互斥。

$$A \cdot B = \phi$$



(6) 对立事件 (互逆事件):

“A不发生”叫做A发生的对立(逆)事件, \bar{A} $A \cup \bar{A} = \Omega$, $A \cap \bar{A} = \phi$



(7) 独立事件: A发生与否对B发生的概率没有影响, 这样的两个事件叫做相互独立事件。

A与B独立, A与 \bar{B} , \bar{A} 与B, \bar{A} 与 \bar{B} 也相互独立。

53. 对某一事件概率的求法:

分清所求的是: (1) 等可能事件的概率 (常采用排列组合的方法, 即

$$P(A) = \frac{\text{A包含的等可能结果}}{\text{一次试验的等可能结果的总数}} = \frac{m}{n}$$

(2) 若A、B互斥, 则 $P(A+B) = P(A) + P(B)$

(3) 若A、B相互独立, 则 $P(A \cdot B) = P(A) \cdot P(B)$

(4) $P(\bar{A}) = 1 - P(A)$

(5) 如果在一次试验中A发生的概率是p, 那么在n次独立重复试验中A恰好发生

k次的概率: $P_n(k) = C_n^k p^k (1-p)^{n-k}$

如: 设10件产品中有4件次品, 6件正品, 求下列事件的概率。

(1) 从中任取2件都是次品:

$$P_1 = \frac{C_4^2}{C_{10}^2} = \frac{2}{15}$$

(2) 从中任取5件恰有2件次品:

$$P_2 = \frac{C_4^2 C_6^3}{C_{10}^5} = \frac{10}{21}$$

(3) 从中有放回地任取 3 件至少有 2 件次品;

解析: 有放回地抽取 3 次 (每次抽 1 件), $\therefore n = 10^3$

而至少有 2 件次品为“恰有 2 次品”和“三件都是次品”

$$\therefore m = C_3^2 \cdot 4^2 6^1 + 4^3$$

$$\therefore P_3 = \frac{C_3^2 \cdot 4^2 \cdot 6 + 4^3}{10^3} = \frac{44}{125}$$

(4) 从中依次取 5 件恰有 2 件次品。

解析: \therefore 一件一件抽取 (有顺序)

$$\therefore n = A_{10}^5, \quad m = C_4^2 A_5^2 A_6^3$$

$$\therefore P_4 = \frac{C_4^2 A_5^2 A_6^3}{A_{10}^5} = \frac{10}{21}$$

分清 (1)、(2) 是组合问题, (3) 是可重复排列问题, (4) 是无重复排列问题。

54. 抽样方法主要有: 简单随机抽样 (抽签法、随机数表法) 常常用于总体个数较少时, 它的特征是从总体中逐个抽取; 系统抽样, 常用于总体个数较多时, 它的主要特征是均衡成若干部分, 每部分只取一个; 分层抽样, 主要特征是分层按比例抽样, 主要用于总体中有明显差异, 它们的共同特征是每个个体被抽到的概率相等, 体现了抽样的客观性和平等性。

55. 对总体分布的估计——用样本的频率作为总体的概率, 用样本的期望 (平均值) 和方差去估计总体的期望和方差。

要熟悉样本频率直方图的作法:

(1) 算数据极差 ($x_{\max} - x_{\min}$);

(2) 决定组距和组数;

(3) 决定分点;

(4) 列频率分布表;

(5) 画频率直方图。

其中, 频率 = 小长方形的面积 = 组距 \times $\frac{\text{频率}}{\text{组距}}$

$$\text{样本平均值: } \bar{x} = \frac{1}{n}(x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n)$$

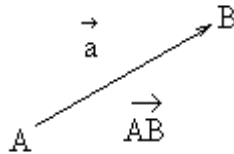
$$\text{样本方差: } S^2 = \frac{1}{n}[(x_1 - \bar{x})^2 + (x_2 - \bar{x})^2 + \cdots + (x_n - \bar{x})^2]$$

如: 从10名女生与5名男生中选6名学生参加比赛, 如果按性别分层随机抽样, 则组成此参赛队的概率为_____。

$$\left(\frac{C_{10}^4 C_5^2}{C_{15}^6} \right)$$

56. 你对向量的有关概念清楚吗?

(1) 向量——既有大小又有方向的量。



(2) 向量的模——有向线段的长度, $|\vec{a}|$

(3) 单位向量 $|\vec{a}_0| = 1$, $\vec{a}_0 = \frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|}$

(4) 零向量 $\vec{0}$, $|\vec{0}| = 0$

(5) 相等的向量 $\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} \square \text{长度相等} \\ \square \text{方向相同} \end{cases} \vec{a} = \vec{b}$

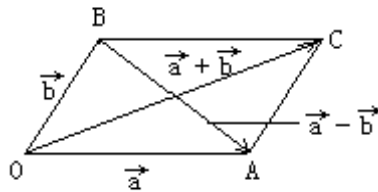
在此规定下向量可以在平面(或空间)平行移动而不改变。

(6) 并线向量(平行向量)——方向相同或相反的向量。

规定零向量与任意向量平行。

$\vec{b} \parallel \vec{a} (\vec{b} \neq 0) \Leftrightarrow$ 存在唯一实数 λ , 使 $\vec{b} = \lambda \vec{a}$

(7) 向量的加、减法如图:



$$\vec{OA} + \vec{OB} = \vec{OC}$$

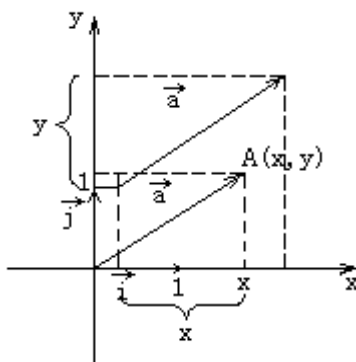
$$\vec{OA} - \vec{OB} = \vec{BA}$$

(8) 平面向量基本定理 (向量的分解定理)

\vec{e}_1, \vec{e}_2 是平面内的两个不共线向量, \vec{a} 为该平面任一向量, 则存在唯一

实数对 λ_1, λ_2 , 使得 $\vec{a} = \lambda_1 \vec{e}_1 + \lambda_2 \vec{e}_2$, \vec{e}_1, \vec{e}_2 叫做表示这一平面内所有向量的一组基底。

(9) 向量的坐标表示



\vec{i}, \vec{j} 是一对互相垂直的单位向量, 则有且只有一对实数 x, y , 使得

$\vec{a} = x\vec{i} + y\vec{j}$, 称 (x, y) 为向量 \vec{a} 的坐标, 记作: $\vec{a} = (x, y)$, 即为向量的坐标

表示。

$$\text{设 } \vec{a} = (x_1, y_1), \vec{b} = (x_2, y_2)$$

$$\text{则 } \vec{a} \pm \vec{b} = (x_1, y_1) \pm (x_2, y_2) = (x_1 \pm x_2, y_1 \pm y_2)$$

$$\lambda \vec{a} = \lambda(x_1, y_1) = (\lambda x_1, \lambda y_1)$$

若 $A(x_1, y_1), B(x_2, y_2)$

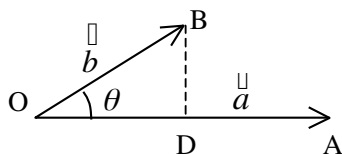
$$\text{则 } \vec{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1)$$

$$|\vec{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2}, \text{ A、B 两点间距离公式}$$

57. 平面向量的数量积

(1) $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}| \cos \theta$ 叫做向量 \vec{a} 与 \vec{b} 的数量积 (或内积)。

θ 为向量 \vec{a} 与 \vec{b} 的夹角, $\theta \in [0, \pi]$



数量积的几何意义:

$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$ 等于 $|\vec{a}|$ 与 \vec{b} 在 \vec{a} 的方向上的射影 $|\vec{b}| \cos \theta$ 的乘积。

(2) 数量积的运算法则

$$\textcircled{1} \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{b} \cdot \vec{a}$$

$$\textcircled{2} (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c} = \vec{a} \cdot \vec{c} + \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}$$

$$\textcircled{3} \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = (x_1, y_1) \cdot (x_2, y_2) = x_1x_2 + y_1y_2$$

注意：数量积不满足结合律 $(\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c} \neq \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \cdot \vec{c})$

(3) 重要性质：设 $\vec{a} = (x_1, y_1)$, $\vec{b} = (x_2, y_2)$

$$\textcircled{1} \vec{a} \perp \vec{b} \Leftrightarrow \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0 \Leftrightarrow x_1 \cdot x_2 + y_1 \cdot y_2 = 0$$

$$\textcircled{2} \vec{a} \parallel \vec{b} \Leftrightarrow \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}| \text{ 或 } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = -|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \vec{a} = \lambda \vec{b} \quad (\vec{b} \neq 0, \lambda \text{ 惟一确定})$$

$$\Leftrightarrow x_1y_2 - x_2y_1 = 0$$

$$\textcircled{3} |\vec{a}|^2 = x_1^2 + y_1^2, |\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}| \leq |\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|$$

$$\textcircled{4} \cos\theta = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|} = \frac{x_1x_2 + y_1y_2}{\sqrt{x_1^2 + y_1^2} \cdot \sqrt{x_2^2 + y_2^2}}$$

[练习]

(1) 已知正方形ABCD, 边长为1, $\vec{AB} = \vec{a}$, $\vec{BC} = \vec{b}$, $\vec{AC} = \vec{c}$, 则

$$|\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c}| = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

答案: $2\sqrt{2}$

(2) 若向量 $\vec{a} = (x, 1)$, $\vec{b} = (4, x)$, 当 $x = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$ 时 \vec{a} 与 \vec{b} 共线且方向相同

答案： 2

(3) 已知 \vec{a} 、 \vec{b} 均为单位向量，它们的夹角为 60° ，那么 $|\vec{a}+3\vec{b}|=$ _____

答案： $\sqrt{13}$

58. 线段的定比分点

设 $P_1(x_1, y_1)$, $P_2(x_2, y_2)$, 分点 $P(x, y)$, 设 P_1 、 P_2 是直线 l 上两点, P 点在

l 上且不同于 P_1 、 P_2 , 若存在一实数 λ , 使 $\vec{P_1P} = \lambda \vec{P_2P_1}$, 则 λ 叫做 P 分有向线段

$\vec{P_1P_2}$ 所成的比 ($\lambda > 0$, P 在线段 P_1P_2 内, $\lambda < 0$, P 在 P_1P_2 外), 且

$$\begin{cases} x = \frac{x_1 + \lambda x_2}{1 + \lambda} \\ y = \frac{y_1 + \lambda y_2}{1 + \lambda} \end{cases}, \text{ P为} P_1P_2 \text{ 中点时, } \begin{cases} x = \frac{x_1 + x_2}{2} \\ y = \frac{y_1 + y_2}{2} \end{cases}$$

如: $\triangle ABC$, $A(x_1, y_1)$, $B(x_2, y_2)$, $C(x_3, y_3)$

则 $\triangle ABC$ 重心 G 的坐标是 $\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2 + x_3}{3}, \frac{y_1 + y_2 + y_3}{3} \right)$

※. 你能分清三角形的重心、垂心、外心、内心及其性质吗?

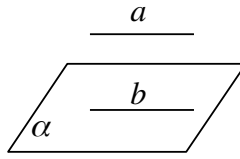
59. 立体几何中平行、垂直关系证明的思路清楚吗?

平行垂直的证明主要利用线面关系的转化:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{线} // \text{线} \leftarrow \rightarrow \text{线} // \text{面} \leftarrow \rightarrow \text{面} // \text{面} \\ \text{— 判定} \rightarrow & \text{线} \perp \text{线} \leftarrow \rightarrow \text{线} \perp \text{面} \leftarrow \rightarrow \text{面} \perp \text{面} \leftarrow \text{性质} \\ & \text{线} // \text{线} \leftarrow \rightarrow \text{线} \perp \text{面} \leftarrow \rightarrow \text{面} // \text{面} \end{aligned}$$

线面平行的判定:

$$a // b, b \subset \text{面} \alpha, a \not\subset \alpha \Rightarrow a // \text{面} \alpha$$



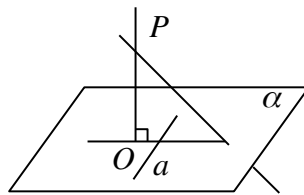
线面平行的性质：

$$\alpha // \text{面}\alpha, \alpha \subset \text{面}\beta, \alpha \cap \beta = b \Rightarrow a // b$$

三垂线定理（及逆定理）：

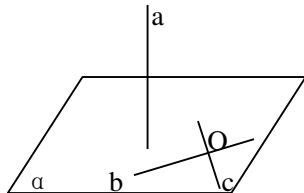
$PA \perp \text{面}\alpha$, AO 为 PO 在 α 内射影, $a \subset \text{面}\alpha$, 则

$$a \perp OA \Rightarrow a \perp PO; a \perp PO \Rightarrow a \perp AO$$



线面垂直：

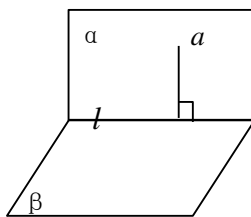
$$a \perp b, a \perp c, b, c \subset \alpha, b \cap c = O \Rightarrow a \perp \alpha$$



面面垂直：

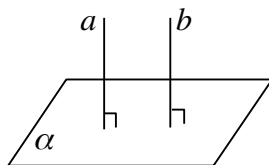
$$a \perp \text{面}\alpha, a \subset \text{面}\beta \Rightarrow \beta \perp \alpha$$

面 $\alpha \perp$ 面 β , $\alpha \cap \beta = l$, $a \subset \alpha$, $a \perp l \Rightarrow a \perp \beta$



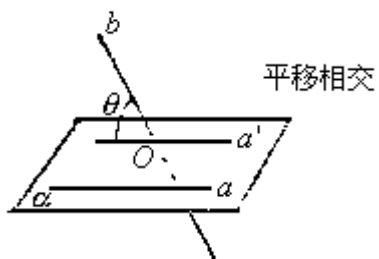
$a \perp$ 面 α , $b \perp$ 面 $\alpha \Rightarrow a \parallel b$

面 $\alpha \perp a$, 面 $\beta \perp a \Rightarrow \alpha \parallel \beta$



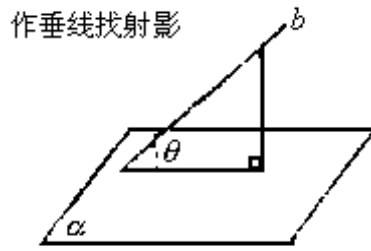
60. 三类角的定义及求法

(1) 异面直线所成的角 θ , $0^\circ < \theta \leq 90^\circ$

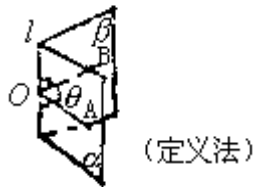


(2) 直线与平面所成的角 θ , $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$

$\theta = 0^\circ$ 时, $b \parallel \alpha$ 或 $b \subset \alpha$



(3) 二面角：二面角 $\alpha - l - \beta$ 的平面角 θ ， $0^\circ < \theta \leq 180^\circ$



(三垂线定理法： $A \in \alpha$ 作或证 $AB \perp \beta$ 于 B ，作 $BO \perp$ 棱于 O ，连 AO ，则 $AO \perp$ 棱 l ， $\therefore \angle AOB$ 为所求。)

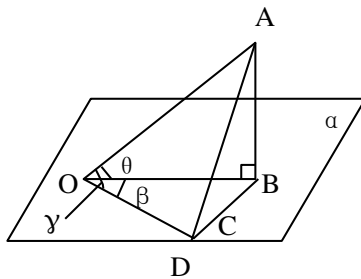
三类角的求法：

- ①找出或作出有关的角。
- ②证明其符合定义，并指出所求作的角。
- ③计算大小（解直角三角形，或用余弦定理）。

[练习]

(1) 如图， OA 为 α 的斜线 OB 为其在 α 内射影， OC 为 α 内过 O 点任一直线。

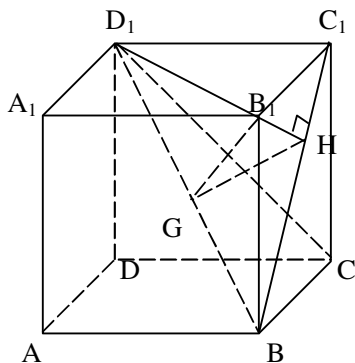
证明： $\cos \gamma = \cos \theta \cdot \cos \beta$



(θ 为线面成角, $\angle AOC = \gamma$, $\angle BOC = \beta$)

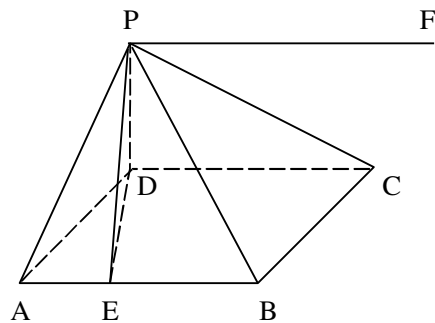
(2) 如图, 正四棱柱 $ABCD \text{---} A_1B_1C_1D_1$ 中对角线 $BD_1 = 8$, BD_1 与侧面 B_1BCC_1 所成的为 30° 。

- ①求 BD_1 和底面 $ABCD$ 所成的角;
- ②求异面直线 BD_1 和 AD 所成的角;
- ③求二面角 $C_1 \text{---} BD_1 \text{---} B_1$ 的大小。



(① $\arcsin \frac{3}{4}$; ② 60° ; ③ $\arcsin \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}$)

(3) 如图 $ABCD$ 为菱形, $\angle DAB = 60^\circ$, $PD \perp$ 面 $ABCD$, 且 $PD = AD$, 求面 PAB 与面 PCD 所成的锐二面角的大小。



($\because AB \parallel DC$, P 为面 PAB 与面 PCD 的公共点, 作 $PF \parallel AB$, 则 PF 为面 PCD 与面 PAB 的交线……)

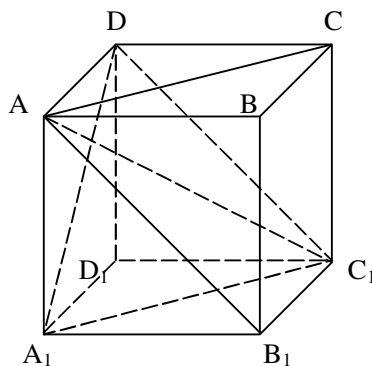
61. 空间有几种距离? 如何求距离?

点与点, 点与线, 点与面, 线与线, 线与面, 面与面间距离。

将空间距离转化为两点的距离, 构造三角形, 解三角形求线段的长 (如: 三垂线定理法, 或者用等积转化法)。

如: 正方形 $ABCD \parallel A_1B_1C_1D_1$ 中, 棱长为 a , 则:

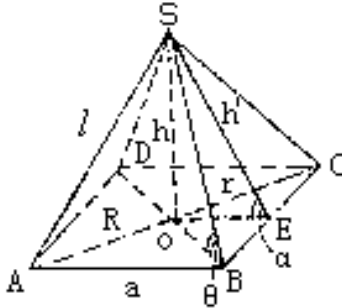
- (1) 点 C 到面 AB_1C_1 的距离为 _____;
- (2) 点 B 到面 ACB_1 的距离为 _____;
- (3) 直线 A_1D_1 到面 AB_1C_1 的距离为 _____;
- (4) 面 AB_1C 与面 A_1DC_1 的距离为 _____;
- (5) 点 B 到直线 A_1C_1 的距离为 _____。



62. 你是否准确理解正棱柱、正棱锥的定义并掌握它们的性质？

正棱柱——底面为正多边形的直棱柱

正棱锥——底面是正多边形，顶点在底面的射影是底面的中心。



正棱锥的计算集中在四个直角三角形中：

$Rt\triangle SOB$ ， $Rt\triangle SOE$ ， $Rt\triangle BOE$ 和 $Rt\triangle SBE$

它们各包含哪些元素？

$$S_{\text{正棱锥侧}} = \frac{1}{2} C \cdot h_{\text{斜}} \quad (C \text{——底面周长, } h_{\text{斜}} \text{为斜高})$$

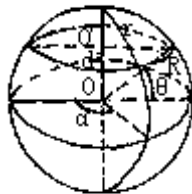
$$V_{\text{锥}} = \frac{1}{3} \text{底面积} \times \text{高}$$

63. 球有哪些性质？

(1) 球心和截面圆心的连线垂直于截面 $r = \sqrt{R^2 - d^2}$

(2) 球面上两点的距离是经过这两点的大圆的劣弧长。为此，要找球心角！

(3) 如图， θ 为纬度角，它是线面成角； α 为经度角，它是面面成角。



$$(4) S_{\text{球}} = 4\pi R^2, V_{\text{球}} = \frac{4}{3}\pi R^3$$

(5) 球内接长方体的对角线是球的直径。正四面体的外接球半径 R 与内切球半径 r 之比为 $R : r = 3 : 1$ 。

如：一正四面体的棱长均为 $\sqrt{2}$ ，四个顶点都在同一球面上，则此球的表面积为 ()

- A. 3π B. 4π C. $3\sqrt{3}\pi$ D. 6π

答案：A

64. 熟记下列公式了吗？

$$(1) l \text{ 直线的倾斜角 } \alpha \in [0, \pi), k = \tan \alpha = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \alpha \neq \frac{\pi}{2}, \\ x_1 \neq x_2 \end{array} \right.$$

$P_1(x_1, y_1), P_2(x_2, y_2)$ 是 l 上两点，直线 l 的方向向量 $\vec{a} = (1, k)$

(2) 直线方程：

点斜式： $y - y_0 = k(x - x_0)$ (k 存在)

斜截式： $y = kx + b$

截距式： $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1$

一般式： $Ax + By + C = 0$ (A, B 不同时为零)

$$(3) \text{ 点 } P(x_0, y_0) \text{ 到直线 } l : Ax + By + C = 0 \text{ 的距离 } d = \frac{|Ax_0 + By_0 + C|}{\sqrt{A^2 + B^2}}$$

$$(4) l_1 \text{ 到 } l_2 \text{ 的到角公式： } \tan \theta = \frac{k_2 - k_1}{1 - k_1 k_2}$$

$$l_1 \text{ 与 } l_2 \text{ 的夹角公式： } \tan \theta = \left| \frac{k_2 - k_1}{1 - k_1 k_2} \right|$$

65. 如何判断两直线平行、垂直？

$$\begin{cases} A_1B_2 = A_2B_1 \\ A_1C_2 \neq A_2C_1 \end{cases} \Leftrightarrow l_1 // l_2$$

$$k_1 = k_2 \Rightarrow l_1 // l_2 \text{ (反之不一定成立)}$$

$$A_1A_2 + B_1B_2 = 0 \Leftrightarrow l_1 \perp l_2$$

$$k_1 \cdot k_2 = -1 \Rightarrow l_1 \perp l_2$$

66. 怎样判断直线 l 与圆 C 的位置关系？

圆心到直线的距离与圆的半径比较。

直线与圆相交时，注意利用圆的“垂径定理”。

67. 怎样判断直线与圆锥曲线的位置？

联立方程组 \Rightarrow 关于 x (或 y) 的一元二次方程 \Rightarrow “ Δ ”

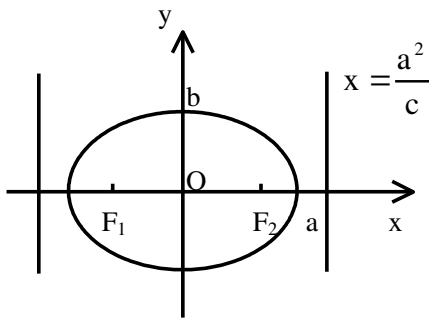
$\Delta > 0 \Leftrightarrow$ 相交; $\Delta = 0 \Leftrightarrow$ 相切; $\Delta < 0 \Leftrightarrow$ 相离

68. 分清圆锥曲线的定义

$$\begin{cases} \square \text{ 椭圆} \Leftrightarrow |PF_1| + |PF_2| = 2a, 2a > 2c = |F_1F_2| \\ \square \text{ 双曲线} \Leftrightarrow \left| |PF_1| - |PF_2| \right| = 2a, 2a < 2c = |F_1F_2| \\ \square \text{ 抛物线} \Leftrightarrow |PF| = |PK| \end{cases}$$

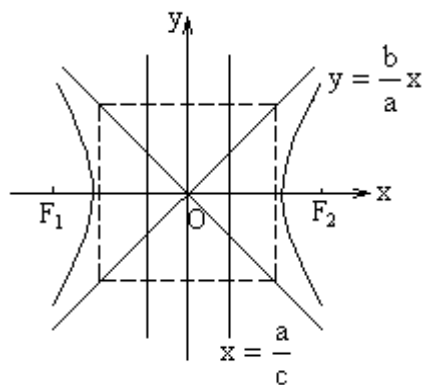
$$\text{第二定义: } e = \frac{|PF|}{|PK|} = \frac{c}{a}$$

$0 < e < 1 \Leftrightarrow$ 椭圆; $e > 1 \Leftrightarrow$ 双曲线; $e = 1 \Leftrightarrow$ 抛物线



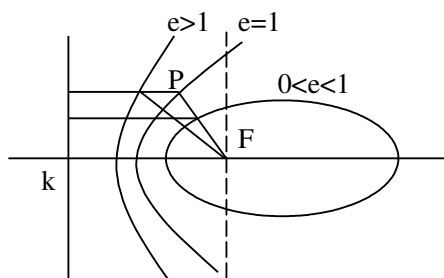
$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 (a > b > 0)$$

$$(a^2 = b^2 + c^2)$$



$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 (a > 0, b > 0)$$

$$(c^2 = a^2 + b^2)$$



69. 与双曲线 $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ 有相同焦点的双曲线系为 $\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = \lambda (\lambda \neq 0)$

2014 高考英语单词联想记忆

adventure ;n.& vt. 冒险; 词中词 : venture 冒险; 投机 risk; danger; adventurous adj. 喜欢冒险的; 充满危险的

airplane ;n. 飞机; 联想: aircraft 飞行器; 飞机;

disappoint ;v. 失望; 泄气; 词中词 appoint 指定; 委派

argue ;vi. 争论; 争吵; 近义 debate discuss;

brave ;adj. 勇敢的; 近义 bold ;fearless

care about 担心; 关心 care for 喜欢;

cast vt.& vi. 投掷; 投射; 抛 (cast,cast) 联想 ;broadcast 广播

compass ;n. 罗盘; 指南针; 词中词 pass 通过; 经过

deserted adj. 荒芜的; 荒废的; 为人所弃的; 联想: desert 沙漠; dessert 甜点; drop sb a line 给某人写信 (通常指写短信)

e-pal; ;n. 网友; 联想: pale 苍白的; e-friend;

error ; n. 错误; 差错; false adj. 错误的; fault n. 错误false; incorrect不正确的

feeling ; n. 触觉; 知觉; 感觉; 情绪;

近义emotion ;feel ; touch;

Fond ; adj. 喜爱的; 喜欢的; (be) fond of 喜欢; 爱好

Fry ; ;vt. & vi. 油煎; 油炸 frying-pan; pot; try

Gun ; ;n. 炮; 枪; 联想: run; fun;

Hammer ; n. 锤子; 槌; 词中词ham 火腿;

联想: gram; grammar

Handsome ; ;adj. 英俊的; 美观的; 近义

beautiful; pretty; smart

honest ; adj. 诚实的; 正直的; 近义 loyal;

反义dishonest;

hunt vt.& vi.& n. 打猎; 猎取; 搜寻

hunt for 搜寻; 追寻; 寻找 look/ search for

in order to 为了; 比较: so as to ,

lie ;n./v. 谎话; 谎言; 形近 lie; pie; (lied ; lied); lay; lain 躺;

loyal ;adj. 忠诚的; 忠心的; 联想 loyalty; ;n. 忠诚 ; loyalist; 忠臣;

match; ;n. 火柴; 比赛 ; 形近march 前进

mirror; ;n. 镜子; 形近 : error 错误 ;terror; 恐怖 ;

movie; ;n. 电影; film; move; 助记: 我 I 在里边演动感 move 电影 movie ;

parachute ;n. 降落伞; ArA 对称; 联想paragraph; separate; character

rope; n. 绳; 索 ; 形近; hope; telescope 望远镜;

saw ; ;n. 锯; see

scared ; ;n. 恐惧的; 联想: scar; scarf 围巾; share ; ;n./v. 分享; 共有

分配; 共享; 份额; 词中词 hare 野兔

smart ; ;adj. 聪明的; 漂亮的; 敏捷的; 词中词 art; mart=market 市场

solution ; ;n. 解答; 解决办法; 解决方案 solve; ;v. resolution n. 决心;

sorrow ; n. 悲哀; 悲痛; 联想: row (划船) n. 行; 排 sad ;arrow 箭

speech; vt.& vi. 演说; 讲话; 语音

联想: speak ; pronunciation ;lecture
such as 例如 ;like; for example ;
survive; ;vi.&vt 幸免于; 幸存从……中生还; surprise ; surface ; vive- 万岁 (法语)
wise; adj. 英明的; 明智的; 聪明的;
classical; 古典的; 联想: class; formal; informal;

二

a great many 许许多多; 极多 (修饰可数名词); 复习: a number of; many a; plenty of;
bathroom ;n./v. 浴室; 盥洗室; 厕所 bathe ; 洗澡;
bring in ; 引进; 引来 ;bring together 带来; 聚集 ;
broad; ;adj. 宽的; 助记: “宽的路”; 词中词 road
closet ; ;n. 壁橱; 储藏室; 词中词; close; set;
come about ; 发生; 近义 happen; occur; take place ;
commander ; n. 司令官; 指挥官
词中词 command 指挥; 控制; man
Communicate ; vi. 交际; 沟通; 传达
联想: communication ; n. 交流; 通讯; 通信
compare vt. 比较 ; 联想: contrast 对比 ; 词中词 pare 削皮; 剥去; prepare;
cookbook; n. 食谱; 联想: notebook; exercise book; guidebook ; 指南;
end up with 以……告终 ; 复习
begin/start with 以……开始
equal adj. 相等的; 胜任的; vt. 等于; 比得上; 联想: equality 平等 ; equation 方程式; 等式 unequal 不等的; be equal to ;
except for ; 除了……之外; 联想: besides; 加上; in addition to ; apart from ;
exchange ;vt.& n. 交换; 交流; 兑换;
词中词 change 变成; 复习: communicate communication;
expression ; n. 短语; 表情; 联想 : impression;
fall ; n 秋天; 瀑布 ;
联想: rainfall ;autumn ;call ;hall ;tall
global ; adj. 全球的; 球形的; 联想: globe ; n. 球; 地球仪
government ; n. 政府; 内阁; 联想: govern 统治; 管理; rule ;
howl; vi.& n. 谐音: 嚎叫; 怒吼; 嚎哭
independent ; adj. 独立自主的; 联想: depend ;
international ; adj. 国际的; 世界的; 联想: nation; national
landlady ; n. 女房东; 老板娘 land+ lady;
majority ; n. 多数; 大半; 词中词 major 主要的
make oneself at home 别客气
movement ; n. 运动; 动作; 运转 ;move ;
native ; adj./n 本国的; 本地的 civil 国内的 ;local; 当地的 ; 本地人 ; 本国人
organization ; n. 组织; 机构; 团体; 词中词: organize; opposite 在……对面
president ; n. 总统; 校长; 行长; 会长; 词中词 resident 居民; 居住者 ;reside 居住
residence 住宅

pronounce ; ;vt. 发音; 宣告; 断言;
 复习 noun 名词; pronunciation; pronoun;
 publish; v. 发表; 出版; 公布; 词中词 pub 酒吧(店); 联想: print ;come out;
 repeat; n.vi 重做; 重复; 复述重复; 反复 replace; vt. 取代; 替换; 代替; 联想: change ; take the place of;
 service; n. 服务; 服务性工作; 联想:
 serve; conservation 保护; 维护
 signal; ;n. 信号; 联想: ;design ;assign;
 appoint ;sign 标志; 迹象; 签名
 situation; n. 情形; 境遇; (建筑物等的)位置; 联想: situate v. 位于; 处于; 坐落
 southern; n. 南方的; 南部的 northern;
 south ;
 Spanish; ;adj. n 西班牙语; 西班牙人;
 西班牙(人、语)的
 stand; ;n. 台; 看台; 摊, 摊位; 站; 容忍; standard; understand ;stage
 statement; n. 陈述; 声明; 综述; 联想: state
 stay up; 不睡; 熬夜; sit up; stay away from
 tidy ; ;vt. 整理; 收拾 tide 潮汐 clean tongue ;n. 舌头; 语言; 口语 ;language
 mother tongue; n. 母语 tongue twister
 total ; ;adj. /v. 总数; 合计; 总共 ;altogether adv. 总计; 总数
 in total ; ; 联想: altogether; add up to ;in all; all in all; on the whole;
 totally ; adv. 完全地; 整个地
 tourism ; ;n. 旅游; 观光; 联想: tour ; towel ; ;n. 毛巾; scarf 围巾; 纸巾
 handkerchief ; 手帕
 trade; adj. 贸易; 商业; business WTO. merchant;
 typhoon ; ;n. 台风; 谐音: 联想: type 类型; 种类; 打字
 adventurous ; ;adj. 喜欢冒险的; 充满危险的; 联想: adventure ;

三

as well as 也; 还; 而且; 以及
 backpack ; ;n. 背包; 词中词: pack 包 ;back; 联想 backward 落后的; 向后 forward 向前;
 basic; adj./n 基本的; 基本; 要素 base 基础的 basis 基础 basin
 board; vt. 上(船、飞机等) on board ;
 broad 宽的; aboard 在船/飞机上
 cellophane ;n. 手机; 联想:
 mobile phone; automobile 汽车
 combine ;vt. & vi. (使)联合; (使)结合 ; 联想: connect 联合; unit; join;
 consider ;vt. 考虑; 照顾; 认为; 词中词: side;
 contain ;vt. 包容; 容纳; 复习: include ; tain 锡铂; tin 锡罐;
 destination ;n. 目的地; 同义: purpose 目标; aim; goal
 eco-travel; ;n. 生态旅游; ecology 生态学; ecologist 生态学家

equipment; ;n. 装备; 设备; 联想: equip v. 词中词: quip 双关语; decorate 装潢; 装饰;

excitement ;n. 刺激; 兴奋; 激动;
联想: excite 使激动; thrill; 刺激;

experience ; vt.& n. 体验; 经历; 经验 ; experiment ; 试验; experienced
adj.

get away from 逃离; 同义 : escape; flee (fled; fled)

handle ;vt./n 操作; 处理; 柄; 把手; 联想: control; operate ;conduct; 词中词 :
hand;

means ;n. 手段; 方法 复习: way;

method; approach;

nature ;n. 自然 ; 自然界 ; 本性; 联想: natural; 自然的 ;strait; feature 特
征;characteristic

normal adj. 正常的; 正规的; 标准的 近义 formal; 反义词: abnormal 非正式的; 正式
的 ;informal 非正式的;

normal ;n. 正规; 常态 ; 联想: regular; irregular; abnormal

on the other hand 另一方面 ; 比较 ;on the one hand;

unit;单元; 联想: unity 统一; 团结; unite

paddle; vi.n.vt. 划桨; 涉水 ; 用桨划词中词: pad 垫子; 填料; 联想: row 划船

particular; ;adj 特别的; 特殊的; special; especial ; 反义词: common ;
general;

poison ;n. 毒药; 毒害; 联想: poisonous 有毒的; 有害的; 恶毒的

protect sb / sth from 保护、保卫某人 (某事物;) 联想: defend; keep; prevent;
stop...from 阻止;

responsibly adv. 负责地; 联想: responsible; adj. respond 回答; 反应

see sb off . (到火车站、飞机场等处) 为某人送行 ; 联想: bring sb. back;
separate; adj. 单独的; 分开的; 词中词 rate 比率; 分开; 隔离; Sep. 九月 (缩写)

similarity; .n 类似; 类似处 ; 联想:
similar; 相似的; difference

simple ;adj. 简单的 ; 反义词: difficult; complex

simply ;adv. 仅仅; 只不过; 简单地; 完全; 简直; 近义 merely

spider ;n. 蜘蛛 ; 词中词 : side; spider map 蜘蛛图;

stream ;vt.& vi. 溪; 川; 流; 词中词 :team;

换一字 cream 乳酪 scream 尖叫;

task ; ;n. 任务; 作业; 联想: duty 值日; 职责;

tip; n. 小费; 提示; 贴士; 建议; 倒置 pit 坑; 沟通; 联想: dip;

transportation ; ;n. 运输; 运送; 联想: transport ; ;v

unpack; ;vt.& vi 打开 (包裹、行李等); 卸货 ; 联想: pack 包裹 ;load 装
载 ;unload 卸载

vacation ;n. 近义 holiday 假日

watch out 注意; 当心 ; 联想: look out advance ; ;vt.& vi./n. 前进 ; 提前
distance ; 距离 ; 前进; 提升; 近义 march 前进; 进步; progress;

注意: 指“进步”时 advance 是可数名词; progress 是不可数名词。

四

agent ; n.代理(商), 经纪人; 词中词 age 年纪; manager;travel agent 旅行社代理人; 助记: 上年纪的经纪人

article n. 文章; 论文; 冠词; 近义 composition 作文 ;

boom ; n./v. 隆隆声; 联想: bloom 开花 ;room 房间 ; broom 扫把 ; 拖把;

Buddha ; n.佛; 佛像; 佛陀 ; ; 谐音 “布带” 佛;

couch ; n. (坐卧两用的) 长沙发 ;

联想: ouch 哎哟; sofa; 沙发

crack ; vi. 发破裂声; 劈啪地响; 谐音 boom ; 形近: crash; 坠毁; 碰撞;

track 轨迹; 踪迹; 痕迹 deadline n. 截止时间; 最终期限; 联想: headline 头版头条

destroy; vt. 摧毁; 毁坏; 近义:

damage ;hurt ;harm; wound ; ruin;

disaster ; n. 灾难; 灾祸; 联想: tragedy 悲剧; misfortune 不幸;

drag; vt. 拖; 拖曳 rag 破布; 烂衣服;

联想: pull 拉;

fear; vt.& vi./ 害怕; 畏惧; 恐惧 联想: to be afraid of ; terror; fright; horror; shock; 反义 fearless ;

fight vi. 搏斗; 斗争; 争吵 ;

(fought,fought); 加一字: fright 恐惧 ; 近义 struggle;

finally; adv. 最后; 终于; 联想: at last; in the end; eventually

flow; vi.& n. 流动 ; ~~倒置~~: wolf 狼; 联想 low; 助记: 水向低处流

fright n. 惊骇; 吃惊 ; 减一字 fight;

复习: frighten; fight; fear; shock;

get on one's feet ; 站立起来; struggle to one's feet;

go through ; 通过; 经受; 仔细检查

联想: look through

host; vt.n 主办或主持某活动 ; 主人; 联想: cost; lost; ghost; hot; 近义 master; owner;

king; n. 国王 ; 联想: queen; emperor; national adj. 国家的 ; 民族的;

词中词 : nation; 联想: international

naughty adj. 顽皮的 ; 淘气的

note ; n. 笔记; 注释; 纸币 ; notebook 笔记本式电脑

on fire 失火 ; 着火; catch fire

on holiday 在度假; on vacation;

opportunity n. 机会; 时机 ; 可能性; 近义 chance

peanut ; n. 花生 ; 词中词 pea 豆 ; nut 坚果;

pull sb up 把……往上曳; pull down; pull out;

rescue ; n. 援救; 营救; 近义 : save assist; help;

roar ; ;v. 轰鸣; 咆哮; 怒号 ; 联想: howl;

board ; n. 木板; 甲板; 联想: board;

scare ; vi. 恐吓; 使人恐惧; 令人惊吓 ; 受惊吓 ; 词中词 care 关心; 联想:

scared; scar ; /vi 助记: 死汽车 car 让我留下伤疤 scar; 只好用围巾 scarf 遮挡; The careful man is scarcely scared by the scarce parcel. 细心男子勉强被罕见的包裹吓了一跳 .

seize ; ;v. 抓住; 逮住; 夺取; 联想: grasp; catch; size 尺寸

shake ; vt. & vi. 震动; 摇动; 摇; 颤抖; 形近 联想: quake ; cake; brake 刹车; snake; 蛇; bake 烘; 烤 wake 醒来; sake 缘故; 目的; baker; 面包师;
 silver ; n. 银; 银子; 联想: scene 场面; 布景;
 stair ; n. (阶梯的) 一级; 楼梯; 联想: up/down stairs; adv. 上 / 下楼梯
 strike ; vi./n 击打; 打动; 罢工 (struck, struck/stricken); 近义: hit; knock; beat
 struggle ; ; v./n 努力; 挣扎; 奋斗; 联想: contest; fight ; compete;
 swallow ; ; n. /v. n 燕子; 咽; 淹没; 吞没; 词中词 : wallow 沉迷; 溺于;
 wall 墙; allow;
 take place 发生; 联想: happen occur
 temple ; ; n. 庙; 寺; 神殿; 词中词 : temp 临时的; 形近 temper 气质; 脾气 ; bad-tempered; 脾气坏的;
 toothbrush ; ; n. 牙刷; 联想: brush 刷 touch ; ; v. & n. 触摸; (使) 接触;
 感动; 联系; 联想: touch ; contact ; connect; 换一字: torch 火炬;
 tower ; ; n. 塔; 城堡 ; 联想:
 napkin; towel 毛巾
 unforgettable ; ; adj. 难忘的; 联想: forget
 upon; prep. 在……之上; 联想: above; over;
 academy ; n. 学院 ; AcA 对称 ; 助记 ; 我 my 的 de AcA 学院;
 accept ; vt. 接受; 认可; 形近 access 接近 ; 近义 receive

五

action ; n. 动作; 情节; 作用; 举动
 actor ; n. 男演员; 行动者; 参以者
 actress ; n. 女演员; 形近 address 地址; hostess 女主人
 adult ; ; n. 成人; 成年人; 联想: teenager 青少年
 award ; ; n. 奖; 奖品; 联想: toward ; reward;
 boss ; n. 老板; 上司; 助记: 读了博士 (boss) 当老板; 联想: cross; loss 损失 ;
 bring sb back 送回某人; 联想: see off;
 career ; n. 事业; 生涯; 助记 : 有车 car 的事业; 形近 engineer; pioneer;
 choice ; n. 选择; 抉择; 精选品; 联想 ; choose ; v.
 classical ; adj. 古典文学的; 古典的
 词中词; class
 Comment; n. & vi. 评论; 注释; 意见; 联想: opinion; advice; remark;
 creature ; n. 生物; 动物; 近义: animal;
 cruelty ; ; n. 残忍; 残酷; 联想: cruel; kind;
 degree; n. 学位; 度数; 度; 程度; 联想: agree 同意 ; grade; academy ; n. 学院 ;
 determine vi. & adj. 决定; 决心 determined; decide; make up one's mind ;
 director ; n. 导演; 主任; 理事; 董事 direct 指导; 导演; 直接的; 方向; 联想:
 direction 方向
 drama ; n. 戏剧; 戏剧艺术 ; AmA 对称; 联想: theatre 剧院; comedy
 follow-up adj. 后续的; 联想: grown-up; 成年人 ; adult ;
 go wrong 走错路, 误入歧途; 不对头; 出毛病; go 作系动词加形容词作表语; 联想:
 go mad 发疯; go bad 变坏;
 happiness ; n. 幸福; 快乐; 联想: happy; pleasure; fun; entertain;

hero ; n. 英雄; 男主角; 男主人公 ; 助记 : 英雄男人O背后是她her;
 icy ; adj. 寒冷的; 冰冷的; 联想: ice in all 总共; 总之; 联想: at all; after all;
 above all;
 industry ; n. 工业; 行业; 产业; 词中词 dust 灰尘; 助记: 工业里边有灰尘 dust ; 反义 :
 agriculture 农业;
 law ; n. 法律; 法学; 规律; 联想 lawyer 律师; legal 合法的
 leader ; n. 领导者; 联想: lead;
 live ; adv. 现场地; 直播地; 联想: native 本族的; 本地的; lively 活泼的
 live ; adj. 直播的; 活的; 生动的; 联想: lively ; alive;
 lock sb. up 将某人锁于某处不得进出; 将某人监禁起来 反义 : set free; 释放;
 on the air ; 正在播出的; 联想: on the radio; broadcast;
 outer ; adj. 外部的; 外面的; 联想: inner 内部的
 owe ; vt. & vi. 欠(债等); 感激; 把...归功于; 联想: own 拥有; 所有; 自己的
 owe sth to sb. 把...归功于某人; owing to = thanks to 因为; 由于
 peace ; n. 和平; 和睦; 安宁; 反义: war 战争; 联想: "**peace; war; found**" 大声念
 以上三个词: 屁是我放的
 primary ; adj 初等教育的; 最早的; 首要的 联想: prime 主要的; primary
 school ; n. 小学 ; middle school 中学
 prize ; n. 奖赏; 奖金; 奖品; 联想: award; price
 role ; n. 角色 ; 联想: part 角色; 部分
 run after 追赶 ; be after ; seek ; search;
 scene ; n. 场面; 情景; 布景; EnE 对称; 联想: view ; sight 场景 ; script n. 剧本; 手
 稿; 手迹; 联想: description 描述; 描绘; 形容; describe
 silver screen 银幕; 电影(业务)
 speed ; n. & v 速度; 加快; (sped, sped, speeded, speeded) 飞跑; 联想: seed 种子;
 need ; feed ; weed
 stay away; 不在家; 外出; 联想: at home; stay up; 熬夜;
 stepfather n. 继父; 联想: stepmother 继母
 studio n. 摄影棚(场); 演播室; 画室; 工作室 study 工作室 ; radio; 收音机
 take off 成功; 成名; 脱掉(衣服); (飞机) 起飞
 think highly of 对...高度评价
 advice ; n. & v. 忠告; 建议; 联想: advise; vice 副的

六

apologise ; vi. <英>=apologize<美> 道歉; 词中词 Polo 助记: 马可波罗 polo 马球;
 水球;
 dramatic ; adj. 戏剧的 ; drama
 apology ; n. 道歉; say sorry to ; 联想: apologize ; v. make an apology to
 behave ; vt. & vi. 举动; 举止; 行为表现; 举止适当; 守规矩; 有礼貌; 联想:
 behaviour; n. ; good manners; polite;
 bone ; n. 骨; 骨头 ; one
 breast ; n. 胸部; 胸怀; 联想 chest 胸部; east; eat; 助记: 胸怀祖国; 面向东方;
 childhood n. 孩童时期; 童年时代 ;
 联想 ; boyhood 孩童年时代; neighbourhood 街区

cloth ;n. 布; 织物; 衣料; 联想: clothes 衣服;clothing
 comma ;n. 逗号; 逗号; period 句号; dash破折号
 course ;n. 一道菜; 过程; 课程; 联想: process; 过程; of course ;
 culture ;n. 文化; 文明; 联想: agriculture 农业
 custom ;n. 习惯; 风俗; 联想: habit (个人) 习惯 ;customs; 海关; customer;顾客;
 damp ;adj. 潮湿的; 联想: dam;lamp; 灯; 助记 : 堤坝边缘潮湿 wet ;
 dessert ;n. 甜点; 比较: deserted
 disabled ;adj. 伤残的; 残疾的; 联想: healthy; disability
 extra ;adj. 额外的; 外加的; 特大的; 联想: extraordinary 非凡的; 不平常的
 fashion ; n. 流行; 时尚; 方式; 联想: cushion; 垫子; pattern; model;type; ;
 follow the fashion 赶时髦
 fault ; n. 过错; 缺点; 故障; 联想: false; error; mistake ; wrong;;correct;
 flesh ;n. 肉; (供食用的)肉; 果肉; 形近: flash 闪烁; 动漫; fresh;
 forgive ;vt. 原谅; 饶恕 (forgave,forgiven) 近义; excuse; pardon
 formal ;adj. 正式的; 正规的联想: informal 非正式的; 形近: normal;
 impolite ;adj. 无礼的; 粗鲁的; 联想: rude; polite;good manners
 impression ;n. 印象; 感想; 联想: impress; press ;have deep impression on
 interrupt ;vt.& vi. 打断; 中断; 插嘴; 联想: disturb; bother;trouble;
 introduce ;vt. 介绍; 引进; 提出; 联想: introduction; produce;reduce;educate;
 lap ;n. (坐时的)大腿前部; 膝盖; 联想: knee 膝盖;tap; map;cap;rap ;
 leave out 省去; 遗漏; 不考虑; 联想: neglect;omit; regardless; 不管; 不顾;
 make jokes about sb 以某人为笑柄 ;
 make fun of;play tricks on;
 manner ;n. 方式; 样式; 方法; 联想:
 manners ;n. 礼貌; 规矩;good manners ; politeness ;
 mix ;vt. (使)混合; 混淆; 联想: mixture
 napkin ;n. 餐巾; 餐巾纸; 联想: handkerchief 手帕;
 oops ;int. 哎哟; 联想: ouch噢 ;couch 沙发;
 pray ;vi. 祈祷; 恳求; 请; 联想: ray 光线 pay 付钱
 raise ;vi. 举起; 提高; 唤起; 饲养; 加一字: prais 赞扬; 联想: rise 升起
 roll ;vt. 面包圈; 卷形物滚动; 卷; roll up 卷起;
 sip ;vt.& vi. 抿一小口; 联想: dip; skip; 跳过; tip
 spirit ; vt.& vi. 烈酒 (常用复数); 精神; 情绪; 联想: emotion 情绪; wine;
 beer; 比较; softdrink
 stare ;vi 凝视; 盯着看; fix one's eyes on;
 stare at 盯着; 联想: glare 注目; 怒视; 瞪眼; ^a Beware the software in the warehouse during the warfare, ^o hare said;glaring at me. 兔子怒视着我说: “战争期间当心仓库里的软件。
 I dareⁿ declare that the shares are my spare fare and welfare on the farewell party. 在告别会上, 我不敢宣称这些股票是我的备用车费和福利;
 starter; n. 第一道菜; 开端; 起动机
 tender; ;adj. 嫩的; 温柔的; 软弱的; 联想: soft
 toast; n. 干杯; 烤面包 (片); 吐司面包; 联想: coast ;
 unfold ;v. 打开; 显露; 阐明; 反义 ;spread 扩展; 延伸 ;extend;fold 折叠 ;disclose;
 discover; uncover;

westerner;n. 西方人; 联想: western 西方的
wing; ;n. 翅; 翅膀; 机翼; 加一字: swing 摇摆; 旋转
联想: king; ring; shake; quake; ancient; ;adj. 古代的; 古老的; ancestor 祖先;
先; 祖宗; 词中词 ;cent分 ;反义; modern;
artist ;n. 艺术家; 形近; smart 机灵; 聪明; 词中词 ;art ;

七

beauty; n. 美; 美景; 美好的人或事物; 联想: beautiful
breath; v. 呼吸; v. 联想: breathe; earth ;
brick ; ;n. 砖; 砖形物; 词中词: rick 草堆; 木料; 形近: chick tick; 打钩;
thick
bring¼ back to life ; 使苏醒; 使生动; 使活泼; 反义: ;come to life 复活; 苏醒;
bronze; n. 青铜; 联想: copper 铜; iron 铁; silver; gold; iron
burn; vt. 焚烧; 烧焦; 点(灯); burn down 烧毁; (burnt, burnt; burned, burned)
capsule; n. 太空舱; 胶囊; 词中词 ;cap 帽子
carbon; n. 碳元素; 联想: carbon dioxide 二氧化碳; oxide 氧化物
cave; ;n. 洞穴; 窑洞; 形近
brave; wave; save; slave; pave; 助记: 那个勇敢的奴隶下到铺满波浪的洞穴中去救另一个奴隶。
cultural ; adj. 文化的; 联想: culture ;adj. damage; ;vt. & n. 损害; 伤害 大坝;
助记: 堤坝 dam 年久 age 失修损坏; 毁坏 destroy.
dioxide; ;n. 氧化物; ox 公牛; 助记: 公牛前后, DIox ID 对称
dynasty; n. 朝代; 王朝; 联想: nasty 令人作呕的; 污秽的; dying 临死的 dye 染……
色;
fairy tale n. 神话; 童话; 谎言; 联想: fair; 公平的;
give in 让步; 投降; 联想: give up
include ;vt. 包括; 包含 ;conclude; except;
limit vt./n 限制; 限定; 联想: limitless 无限制的
official ;n. 官员; 公务员; adj. 官方的; 正式的; 公务的 officer 官员; 联想:
office ; clerk; 职员;
period ; n. 一段时间; 时期; 句号; 联想: times ; comma 逗号;
photograph ; n. 照片; 联想: telegraph ; h 电报; photo; picture
pollution ; n. 污染; 玷污; 联想: pollute v.
portrait n. 肖像; 人像; port 港口; trait 特色; 特征; image
project ;vt. 计划; 方案; 工程; 联想: reject
pull down 拆毁; 推毁; 推翻; 联想: burn down ; pull up;
pyramid ;n. (古代埃及的) 金字塔; 锥体联想: ram 公羊; 助记: 白羊座 amid 在中
间 mid; 中部的;
rebuild vt. & vi. 重建; 复原; 改造 (rebuild, rebuild) 联想: restore; reconstruct ;
recreate ;vt. 再创造; 再创作; 重新创造; 重新创新
relic; ;n. 遗物; 遗迹; 纪念物; 联想: site; ruin
represent; n. & vt. 代表; 表现; 联想: symbol; present ;stand for
restore; ;vt. 修复; 重建; rebuild 重建; 复习: store 储存; 储藏
ruin; n. 废墟; 遗迹; 毁灭; 崩溃 ; 词中词: run; 联想: relic; 遗址 ; site;

位置; 场所; web site ; 网址; in ruins 成为废墟; 遭到严重破坏;
 set up 设立; 创立; 联想: found; build;
 sincerely ; ;adv.真诚地; 词中词: since; rely 依靠;
 statue ; n. 雕像; statue ; state 洲; 国家; 状态; figure ; n.人物; 图形
 v. 描绘; 计算 ;
 stone ; n. 石; 石头; 宝石; 联想: jewel 珠宝; 宝石; jewellery 珠宝
 unite ;v. 联合团结; 联想: unit 单元 connect; join; unity 团结 ;the United Kingdom;
 英国; The UK; 比较: The US
 vase ; n. 花瓶; 瓶; 联想: base;
 website ;vi. 站点; 网址; 联想: address 地址 ; site 地点; 地址;
 AD(=Anno Domini); 公元 ; 反义: BC 公元前;
 athlete ;n.运动员; 运动选手; 形近 complete; player
 badminton. 羽毛球 (运动) ; 词中词 bad ;ton;

八

BC (=before Christ) 公元前 ; 比较; AD
 because of 因为; 由于; 同义 thanks to ; account for; owing to;
 compete; vi. 竞争; 词中词: pet 比赛; 宠物比赛; 联想: complete; 完成; 结束
 contrast;
 competition;. 竞争者; 对手; 比赛者; contest ;
 continent; n. 大陆; 陆地; 同义: landmass;
 dive; vi. 潜水; 联想: drive 开车; 驾驶
 effect; n. 结果; 后果; 联想: result 结果 ; affect v. 影响; elect ;
 facial; adj. 面部的; 联想: face; surface; necklace;
 final; ;adj. 最终的; 最后的; 联想: finally; at last; in the end; eventually;
 flag; n. 旗; 标记; 联想: fag 疲劳; drag; 拖; banner; 旗子;
 flame; ;n. 火焰; 形近: fame 荣誉; 名誉; famous; 著名的
 further; ;adv. (在时间或空间上) 距离更大地, 更远地 ; father;
 gesture; n. 手势; 姿态; 联想: signal 信号; sign; 记号; motion 移动; pose 姿势;

 gold; adj./n. 金的; 金制的; 黄金; 金币 ; 联想: old jade 玉; 翡翠; silver 银;
 golden ;diamond ; old; told; sold ;hold; fold;
 gymnastics; n. 体操; 简称 ;gym; 体育馆; 健身房; 体育课; PE; 联想: nasty 污
 秽的
 medal; n. 奖章; 勋章; 纪念章; 联想: metal 金属 ; mental 脑力的; 智力的
 motto; n. 座右铭; 格言; 题词; 联想: moto;r 马达
 point vt.& vi. 得分; 点; 尖端 ;指; 指向
 position; n. 位置; 职位 ; 联想: location;
 preparation; ;n. 准备; 预备; 联想: prepare; v. 准备; 预备; in preparation for
 为……准备 ; 联想: make preparations for; get ready for;
 prepare; 联想: compare; repair;
 professional; adj 专业人员; 职业运动员联想: athlete; 形近: professor;
 profile; ;n. 简介; (个性及生平的) 简要描述; 词中词: file;
 rank; ;n.& vt.& vi. 分等级; 排名; 联想: grade; 年级 ; degree ; 度数 ; 学位 tank;

bank 银行; 河岸 thank
shooting; ;n. 射击; 联想: fire ;gun; bomb;
skill; ;n. 技能; 技巧; 熟练; 巧妙; 词中词 kill ; 联想: technology;technique;;
skillful;experienced;
stand for 代表; 代替; 象征; 支持; 联想: represent 代理; 代表
superstar; vt. 超级明星 super girl超女
take part 参加; 联想: attend ; join in ;
tie; vt. 固定; 捆紧; 联想: lie; pie; fasten;
title ; n. 题目; 标题; 称号; 头衔;topic; subject;
torch ;n. 火炬 ; 知识来源; 手电; 联想: light touch 触摸; 接触
track and field n. 田径 ;track; 轨迹; 踪迹; speed skating ;n. 速滑 ;
venue; ;n. 比赛地点; 体育比赛场馆; 联想: avenue 大街 ; 广场 ; avenue 大街
stadium 体育馆 ;
weigh; vi. 重 (若干) ; n. 重力; 重量; 助记: 八个w的重量。联想: eight; 称
(……重量) ;height; 高度;
weightlifting; n. 举重; weight+lifting;
well-known; adj. 众所周知的; 有名的; 清楚明白的; 联想: famous;
would rather n. 宁愿; 宁可; 联想: had better;
wrestling ;;n. 摔跤;rest 休息; 助记: W和 L摔跤; 摔到就休息。
absolutely ; ;adv.绝对的; 完全地; 联想: completely ;
according; adv. 依照; 近义; in one◎
opinion; according to 按照; 根据……所说
agreement ;n. 一致; 协定; 反义: disagreement ;

九

appointment ;n. 约会; 指定; 联想: point 点; 指向; 指出; disappoint;
automobile ; n. 汽车 mobile 流动的; 易动的; 联想; autobus 巴士;
autocar; auto 自动的;
behaviour; ;n. (=behavior)行为; 举止; 习性; 助记: I我 our 我们的举止表现
break down; 毁掉; 坏掉; 中止;break out 爆发;
broadband ;adj. 宽带的;broad + band(带; 波段)
calender ; n. 日历; 历法;lend; 助记: 借来的日历; 词中词end
call for 要求; 需要; 联想: ask for; require ;
case ; ;n. 事; 病例; 案例; 情形; 联想: base 基础; vase花瓶;
in case (of)/that ; 假设; 万一; 联想: in the case of 在 情况下
clone ;vt.& n. 无性繁殖; 谐音克隆; ;
clue ;n. 线索; 提示词语; 联想: cue 暗示 ;glue; 胶水
dare; vt.&v.aux. 敢; 胆敢; 联想: care; compare; rare
defeat; n. 失败; 败北; 词中词feat 功绩; 伟绩
defeat; vt. 击败; 战胜; 联想: fail 失败; 联想: win 赢; 胜; defeat;
department; ;n. 部; 局; 处; 科; 部门; 系; depart ; 联想: apartment 公寓; 套
房;depend; vi. 依靠; 依赖; 联想: independent; 独立的; rely;dependant; 依赖;
dial ; vt. 拨号; 联想: diagram 表格; dialogue; 对话 ;dialect 方言;
disagree ; ;vi. 不同意的; 不一致 ;

联想: agreement ; disagreement
 electricity; ;n. 电; 电学; 联想: electric; electronic;
 emergency ; ;n. 紧急情况; 突发事件; 非常时刻; 联想: passion情感; emerge出
 现; 显露骨feeling ;
 feature; n. 特征; 特色; 同义 characteristic ; force n. 力量; 暴力; 联想:
 source 源泉; 联想: power ;strength ;fierce ; force vt. 强制; 促使; 强迫;
 function ; ;n. 功能; 作用; 联想: fun;funeral ; 葬礼;
 image ; ;n. 图象; 肖像; 形象; 联想: imagine; 想象
 interview; vt.& n. 接见; 会见; 联想: meet; view ; review ; international ;
 item ; ;n. 项目; 条款; (消息、情报等的) 一条;
 latest ; ;adj. 最近的; 联想: recent 最近的 ;late ;later 后来, 以后;
 negative ; ;adj. 否定的; 负面的; 消极的; 联想: positive 正面的; 积极的
 obey ;vt. 服从; 顺从; 联想: disobey; beyond 在远处; 在那边
 peaceful ;adj. 和平的; 平静的; 安宁的; peace; 同音; piece
 planet ;n. 行星; 联想: plane 飞机 ; plan 计划; plant; 种植; star; 恒星;
 press ;n. 压力; 印刷; 新闻; 联想: impress; expression; express ;
 remind; vt.& vi. 提醒; 使想起; 联想: mind; remind¼ of¼ ;
 resource ; ;n. 资源; 财力 ; 联想: source 源泉; 来源 pond 池塘
 revise ; ;v. 修订; 校订; 修正; 联想: review ; 复习;
 skip; vi.& vt. 跳读; 略过; 联想: scan 细看; skim 浏览; sip; 啜一口;
 stay in touch with ; 与……保持联络; 联想: keep/get in touch with
 succeed ; ;v. 成功; 取得成功; 联想: success; successful
 take over ; 接受; 接管 ; 联想: take up; 从事;
 teenager ; n. (13Ð 19岁的) 青少年; in one's teens;/twenties---nineties 某人几岁; 几
 十岁;
 throughout ; prep. 遍及; 贯穿; 联想: all over the¼ ¼ ; across ;
 unexpected ; adj 想不到的; 意外的; 未预料到的; 联想: expect
 whatever ; pron./adj 凡是……; 无论什么; 无论怎样的; 无论哪一种的
 wonder; n. 奇迹; 惊奇; 联想: wonderful ;wander徘徊; 漫游
 act; vt. & vi. 扮演; 担当; 表演; 表现; 联想: action; active; activity; actor; actress; adapt
 vt. 使适应; 改编; A-A 对称;
 adapt to; 适应(新环境等); 形近 adopt 采纳;
 add; vt.&vi 增加; 添加; 补充说 加; 加起来; 增添 ; 联想: addition; address

十

amount ; n. 数量; 词中词 ;mount 山; 峰 Emei; mountain; Mount 峨眉山; 联想: 质量
 quality
 antelope; n. 羚羊; 词中词; ant; telescope望远镜
 as a result of; 作为(……的) 结果; 联想: result in; 导致; 结果是
 at present; 现在; 目前; 联想: so far
 attractive ;adj. 吸引人的; 有魅力的; active; draw attention to ; 联想: active;
 battery; n. 电池; bath 洗澡; 联想: butterfly; 蝴蝶 ;bat 蝙蝠; 球棒;
 brief; adj. 简洁的; 扼要的 ; 联想: short ;simple ;belief 相信; 信仰;
 common; adj. 共同的; 普遍的; 同义 : general; usual;

devote; vt. 投入于; 献身; 联想: deter 妨碍; 延缓; vote; devote ¼ to 献身于……; 专心于…… vote 投票 ;

die out 灭绝; 逐渐消失; 联想: die down 减弱; die off;

ecosystem; n. 生态系统 ; system 系统

endanger; vt. 危害; 使受到危险; 联想: danger; dangerous

endangerment; n. 危害; 受到危险; 联想: in danger;

environmental; adj. 环境的; 联想: environment; 环境 ; iron 铁 ; mental 精神的; 脑力的

flat adj. 平的; 平坦的; 词中词 ; fat; flat 套房;

flat ; n. 〈英〉公寓住宅; 单元住宅 apartment ; apart; 分开; 分隔;

fur ; n. 毛皮; 毛; 软毛 ; 联想: leather 羽毛; feather ;

giraffe ; n. 长颈鹿 ; deer

graph ; n. 图表 ; 曲线图 ; 联想 : diagram ; picture; drawing ; painting; telegraph; portrait; 肖像; 肖像画; 相片。

habitat ; n. 生活环境; 栖息地; 联想: habit;

harmful ; adj. 有害的; 伤害的; 联想: harm; in danger 在危险中; 垂危; endanger;

in the wild 在自然环境中; 在野外; 联想: in the open air;

jungle ; n. 热带丛林; 联想: forest; bush 灌木丛

kangaroo ; n. 袋鼠; 词中词 ; mouse; mice; rat ;

lead vt./vi. 领导; 率领; 致使; 通向; 导致 联想: lead adj. 领头的; 领先的; leading lead to 导致某种结果; result in

make a difference 有关系; 有影响; 有差别; 成功;

material ; n. 材料; 原料; 联想: mate 同伴; 室友

measure ; n./v 尺寸; 措施 ; take measure; 词中词 ; treasure ; 财宝; 采取措施; take a step ;

organise ; ; vt. & vi. 组织; 组织起来; 联想: organize ; organise v.

original ; adj. 最初的; 原始的; 独特的; signal 信号; origin n. 起源; 由来

package ; n. 包裹; 包 ; 联想: backpack 背包 pack n. 包; 行李 page 页码 ;

wrap 包裹; package vt. 包装; pack + age; luggage; packaging n. 包装材料;

poster ; n. 海报; 招贴; 联想: post 邮寄;

reduce ; v. 减少; 缩减; 简化; 联想: increase ; 增加 ; produce 生产

respond ; v. 回答; 响应; 联想: answer ; reply; responsible; responsibility ; respond to;

set free 释放 ; 联想: in prison 坐牢

soda; n. 苏打; 谐音: 碳酸水

species; n. 种类; 联想: special ; kind; type; sort ;

throw away adj. 扔掉 ;

topic; n. 话题; 主题; 联想: title ; subject ;

词中词: top ;

tour; n. 旅行; 游历; 旅游; 联想: trip ; journey ; voyage;

valuable; adj. 贵重的; 有价值的联想:

value ; precious

wolf; n. 狼 ; 联想: 倒置 flow 流动 / 淌 Asia 亚洲; A-A 对称

blues n. 布鲁斯音乐; 布鲁斯歌曲 ; 联想 blue 蓝色 ; clue; 线索 ; glue 胶水

chant ; n. 唱或喊叫 的词语; 联想: ant 蚂蚁; merchant; 商人; can; hat;
characteristic ; n. 特征; 特点; 联想: feather 特征; ArA 对称
desire n. 愿望; 心愿; 要求; 联想: ; 联想: will 愿望; admire

Unit 11

emotion ; n. 情感; 感情; 情绪; 联想: motion 动作 ; entertain vt.& vi. 使欢乐; 招待; 款待; enter 进入; 联想: entertainment ; fun
express; vt. 表达; 表示; 联想: press 压; 挤; expression;
folk adj./n 民间的; 人们; 亲属 (复数) 联想: relatives 亲属 local 当地的
guitar; n. 吉他; 六弦琴 tar 焦油
in common 共同 (的); 共有 (的)
inner; adj. 内部的; 内心的; 里面的; 联想: outer ; upper;
instrument ; n. 工具; 器械; 联想: tool
intelligence ; n. 智力; 聪明; 智能; 联想: intelligent; adj. IQ; 智商;
jazz n. 爵士音乐
联想: musical ; adj. 音乐的 ; music ;
musician ; n. 音乐家 ; physican 医生; 医师;
perform ; v. 表演; 履行; 执行; 联想: form 表格; 形成;
performer ; n. 表演者; 联想: performance ; n. 表演
process; ; n. 制作; 加工; 处理 ;
联想: success; access;
rap ; ; n. 说唱; 联想: rapid 快的; 迅速的 ; trap 陷阱;
rapper vt. 说唱艺人; 进行说唱表演的人 tap; 轻拍; map; cap; rap ;
record ; n. 记录; 录音; vt. 纪录; 唱片; 联想: according to 根据; 按照 ; create; v. 创造; 联想: tape; type ; recorder; 录音机; 磁带;
rhythm; n. 节奏; 韵律; 联想: rime 押韵;
satisfy ; vt.& vi. 满足; 使满意 ;
联想: satisfaction; satisfied; satisfying ;
slave ; n. 奴隶; 联想: brave ; slave
spread ; v. 传播; 伸展; 展开
(spread; spread) ; 联想: motion 运动 ; 提议; unfold 展开; extend ;
suggestion ; n. 提议; 意见; 联想: suggest; gesture 手势
traditional ; n. 传统的; 联想: tradition; n. custom (社会) 习俗; trade;
turn^{1/4} into 把...变成; 联想: change into ;
universal ; ; adj 通用的; 普遍的; 世界的; 全体的; 联想: universe 宇宙;
university 大学;
variety ; n. 多样性; 种类; 变化; 联想: vary 改变 ; various 各种各样的 ;
形近: cruelty
versus ; prep. 与...相对; 简写 Vs.
announcement ; n.&n.&vi. 宣告; 公告; 告示; 词中词 noun; announce ; cement 水泥; 混凝土;
believe in 信任; 信仰; 支持; 赞成 联想: trust; faith ; belief
character; n. 品格; 特性; 人物; 词中词 : act 扮演;
comedy; n. 喜剧; 喜剧性的事情; 联想: tragedy; 悲剧 ;
exhibition; n. 展览会; 展览品; 联想: exhibit v. 展示; on show

Unit 12

forehead; n. 前额; (任何事物的)前部; 联想: foreign 外国的; forearm 前臂;
联想: forecast 预言; 预测; forefather 祖先; forfinger 食指;
habit; n. 习惯; 习性; 联想: custom (社会) 习俗; (复数) 海关; 关税; habitat 栖息地;
in trouble; 处于困境中; in danger;
literature; n. 文学(作品); 文艺; 联想: culture 文化;
local; adj. 当地的; 地方的; 乡土; 联想: folk;
magic; n. 魔法; 魔术; 魔力; adj. 用魔法或魔术的; 联想: witch 女巫
witchcraft; 巫术; 联想: logic 逻辑;
miserable; adj. 痛苦的; 悲惨的; 可怜的; 联想: pity; sympathy;
power; n. 能力; 力量; 权力; 联想: force
romantic adj 浪漫的; 传奇式的; modern
scar; vt. 伤痕; 疤痕; 联想: scared; 恐怖的;
series; n. 连续; 系列; 联想: serious 严肃的; serial 连载的; 定期的;
a series of 一连串的; 一系列; 一套; 联想: a pair of; serious; 严肃的; 严重的;
shoulder; ; vt. 肩; 肩部; n. 肩负; 担当; 联想: should; explode 爆炸;
chest 胸; breast 胸膛; soot 煤烟; 油烟;
联想: burden 负担; load; explode; 爆炸;
stupid; adj. 愚蠢的; 联想: foolish; clever; wise; bright
treat; v. 对待; 视为; 治疗; 款待; 联想: cure; regard/consider/look on ¼ as
trick; n. 诡计; 恶作剧; fun; joke
turn around; 转过身; 转过来; turn over;
unhappy; vi. 不幸的; 不快乐的; 联想: happy; sad;
villager; n. 村民; 联想: village 村庄;
whisper; vi./n 耳语; 私语; 联想: his; 助记: 拍 per 他的 W;
witchcraft; n. 魔法; 巫术; witch;
助记: 女巫施魔 witch 转换开关 switch; aircraft; 飞行器; 飞机;
wizard; n. 神汉; 术士; 奇才
minority; n. 少数; 联想: majority
press; v. 按; 压; 逼迫; 联想: express 表示; 表达; impress; address 地址;

process; n. 过程; 程序; 方法; 联想: access; v. 接近; 迈进; award; course 过程
programme; 程序; approach;
professional; ; n. 专业的; 职业的; 联想:
profession 职业; professor 教授;
raft; n.&vt. 木筏; 乘筏; 联想: rat 老鼠; 加一字: craft 飞机; aircraft; 飞行器; 飞机;

谐音归纳:
typhoon 台风
soda 苏打(水)
tower 塔
stone 石头
tour 旅途; 旅游

match "默契" 比赛
loyal ^a 老爷" 忠诚
microphone 麦克风
sofa 沙发
howl 嚎叫;
ouch 噢;
oop 哦
magic n. 魔法; 魔术; 魔力
guitar 吉他;
stone ; 石头;
blues; 布鲁斯舞蹈、音乐;
guitar ; 吉他;
modern ; 摩登;

高一册下 单词分类速记

Unit 13

(记忆方法归纳) 一、词中词或复合词

fibre; n. 纤维; fire 头;

[助记] : 纤维fibre去掉b就变成火:

火中加上b就烧成“纤维”

diet ; n. 饮食; [助记] 病从口入, 人是吃饮食而“死”的 die

mineral ; n. 矿物、矿石

[助记] : mine(我的) 矿中有矿石 ral

fever [助记] : 人人都曾经 ever发过烧:

function ; n. ^a “功能”中有快乐 fun[助记] : 吃了这种 -ction 保健品有“快乐” fun 的功能 function.; funeral 葬礼

nutrition 坚果 [助记] nut富有营养 nutrition; nutritious 富有营养的;

digest ; vt. 消化; dig+est; stomach 胃 助记: 胃就像“挖地” dig 一样蠕动, 消化食物。

steam ; n. 蒸气, 蒸; 联想 馒头 :steambread 成组 / 队 team 地蒸 steam 。 --
eam;stream;scream;dream;team;(小溪、尖叫、梦想、队、组);

boil ; ; . 助记加上油 oil 就能煮沸 boil

peach ; n. 助记每一个 each^a P^o 形桃子 peach.

chemical;adj. 化学的; 复习 chemist;chemistry;chemics;

sleepy;瞌睡的; 想睡的; 复习 beauty;tasty;diary;plenty;energy;

mush^{room}; 蘑菇; mush 软块; (美国) 玉米面粥 +room ;

boil; oil; 油 mixture;mix; 混合 spoonful;spoon; 调羹; 汤匙; lettuce; 【植物; 植物学】莴
苣。

二、谐音

peel 剥“皮” “ peel^o ; soft: 索芙特; 不含酒精的; 软(饮料);

salad n. 色拉; bacon 助记: 培根爱吃咸肉 bacon ;

bar n. 棒, 吧, 酒吧; fue ; 谐音废“油”燃料

三、组块或换字记忆

-ace

复习 pace n. 步调; race 比赛 / 种族; necklace 项链; face 脸 / 面对;
surface 表面;

助记 项链种族面对面地赛跑步幅。

-ean

bean 豆; pea 大豆; beancurd 豆腐; mean 意思是, 意味着; 吝啬的; lean 倾斜;
clean, ocean, pean; 感恩歌, 赞美歌;

-ain

gain 获得; 增加; brain n. 头脑, 大脑; main 主要的; pain 收获; entertain 娱乐;
rain; 助记: No pains no gains. 不劳无获。Srain brain on the train is restrained. 在列车
上过度用脑受到约束。The gained grain drained away with the rain, all the pains were in
vain again. 收获的谷物随雨水流失了, 所有辛劳又白费。

-ine

examine ; mine; line ; nine ; fine ; shine ; wine; 考试; 检查 / 我的;
矿 / 线; 台词 / 九 / 好; 美的 / 闪耀; 闪烁 / 葡萄酒; 助记: 经检查; 我的葡萄酒闪
闪发光; 发出九条美好的光线;

-ice

ice; slice ; mice ; rice ; dice
冰 / 片 / 老鼠 / 大米 / 色子; 丁;

-ipe

wipe; ripe; 擦、消灭; 成熟;

-it

fit; bit; unit; 适合; 一点儿; 单元;

-ack;

snack; back; pack; lack; 小吃; 后面; 背包; 缺乏;

-ance;

balance; distance; instance; entrance; 平衡; 距离; 例子; 入口;

Unit 14

theme n. 主题; **the. me**

助记: 那个 the 关于我 me 的主题 theme, 他们 them 的主题 theme ;

复习: thesis 论文, 论题; topic 话题;

holy, 神圣的; 助记 hol(e)y, 空孔中没有神圣 holy 神圣的; hole; 洞; 空;

symbol 象征 ;

前缀 sym-, 在 b ; p ; .m 前写作 sym-

谐音: “辛贝尔” simble, simple 助记 Abu 阿布辛波神庙; 阿布·辛贝尔神庙是古埃及
文明的象征

复习: system 系统; 同义: sign, mark, represent ; symbolize v. 作为…的象征;

sympathy n. 同情心; symphony 交响; 乐 / 曲; syntax 句法; 拓展 synthesize v. 综合

synthesis n. 比较 analysis, 分析; basis 基础;

conflict n. 斗争, 战斗, 冲突

con- 正面 / 方; with 和……在一起; pros and cons 正方反方

concern 与…有关, 影响, 涉及, 关联

相关词 conclude v. 作结论; 推论; conclusion n. 结论; condition n. 条件, 状况, 环境; confidence n. 信赖, 信任, 信心; conference n. 会议

condense v. 浓缩, 凝结; condenser 冷凝器, 电容; conflict 助记 fl(y)ict 在正反面 / 方之中飞来 fly 冲突

近义词: struggle, fighting, struggle quarrel.

flict ;flick 短暂, 突然的动作;

argue v. 争论; 辩论拓展 argument n.

助记: 谐音: 阿桂(阿 Q)爱辩论

同义: debate, discuss 辩论; 讨论

opinion ; **op.in.i.on**; 看法、观点

助记 opinion 就在我 I 里 in, 在我 I 上 on. ; 复习: idea, view, thought 观点 / 看法 / 想法; in one's opinion=according to 根据...的观点, 看法 major adj. 重大, 主要的;

[助记]“媒屈”是“主要”major 的

拓展: media 媒体; 复习: **majority** 大多数;

probable adj. 客观上的可能性用;

probably adv. pro.baby 助记减去“l”可能赞成 pro 婴儿baby; 复习: maybe; possible; perhaps; probably; 同义: probably 是有几分根据的猜测, 比 possible 可能性大。有充分根据的预测用 likely; 既指人又指物。be likely to perhaps 和 possibly 同义, 也许如此, 也许不如此。

honour=honor h.on.our n.&v. 荣誉; 恩惠; 帮助; 拓展 :honest 诚实; 尊敬, 尊重; honey 蜂蜜 ; 词中词; honorable 可敬的; hone 磨刀石; 助记: h.on.our 词中词 on,our,hour H在我们之上值得尊敬一小时hour;

-our -or

colour,favour,neighbour,pour,tour,flour,courage,journey 颜色 / 恩惠 / 邻居 / 泼 / 旅途 / 面粉 / 勇气 / 旅行;

an.cest.or n. 祖先, 祖宗

an.ces.tress n. 女祖先(宗); 复习: ancient adj.古代的; 远古的; 助记: 一个 an, c- (b) est 最早的人 or;

-est forest, interest,chest, rest,test,west

森林 / 兴趣 / 胸 / 休息 / 测试 / 西方

principle **prin.ci.ple** n. 原理, 原则

prince 君主, 王子, 太子 princess 公主; 王妃;

形近词 print 印刷; publish 出版

近义 theory ; rule ; law

purpose pur 向前; pose 放 ;**purp.ose** n. 目标, 目的; pose 姿势 ;**purp.le** 紫色
purse 钱夹 ;pure; purchase 买卖;

助记: 模特摆好姿势pose展示紫色;

purple 的钱夹 purse, 目的 purpose 纯粹 pure 是为了买卖 purchase 玫瑰 rose 和钱夹 purse.

-ose

rose lose close suppose nose those whose oppose 玫瑰 / 丢失 / 关闭; 结束 / 猜测 / 鼻子 / 那些 / 谁 / 反对;

compose 组成composition作文, 构成;

creativity n. 创造性(力); **cre.ati.vi.ty** 相关词 create v. 创造; creative adj. 有创造性

的; creature v. 生物, creation n. 创造、创作; creator n. 创造者, 创作者;

复习: activity 活动; act ;

比较: cream 奶油 ;cream 乳脂;

faith n. 信念, 信仰, 忠实, 同义: belief

比较发音相近: face;

近义词: belief,trust,honest,faithful,loyal 信仰 / 相信; 信任 / 诚实 / 忠诚的;

have faith/belief in=believe in=trust

commercial adj.commerce 商业; 贸易 E-commence 电子商务; 形近词: common 普通, 共同的; comment 评论、意见; communicate 交流, 交际; command 命令, 指示; comma 逗号;

mercy 怜悯; 同情; 仁慈近义词: sympathy; pity ;

joy ; n.欢乐; 喜悦; 乐趣;

-oy

toy 玩具 boy 男孩 employ雇用; destroy vt. 破坏; 损坏; enjoy;欣赏; voyage n.航海; 航行; soy 酱油; 助记: 男孩雇佣酱油作玩具; 破坏了欣赏航行;

similar ; adj. 相似的; 形近词: simile 直喻; 明喻 (修辞手法) 近义词: same , equal;similarity ; n. 相似性; popularity;

be similar to 与……相似 be equal to

D a r 词尾 / 组块

particular 特别的; 同义 special; especial

grammar ; n 语法; ram.mar 叉寸 禾尔

collar ; n 衣领; 形近词 polar adj 极点的; generation n 一代 (人) 词中词:

general ; adj 一般的 普通的 ; n.将军; gene n. 基因; 遗传因子; energy n. 能量、精力; 活力; intelligence ;n. 智力; 同义 genius ;n 天才; 天赋; 天资

gentle adj. 温柔的; 文雅的 ;gentleman 绅士;

salute n v 致意; 行礼; 敬礼

词中词: salt 盐

-ut cut but nut shut hut 小屋

put 复习: future computer butter 黄油 ;button 按钮 ; duty 职责; 责任

pollute v. pollution 污染;

butcher .;n 屠夫 谐音不“切”她 her

kiss ;vt. 吻

-iss 组块

miss ;n. 小姐; vt. 想念; 错过; 遗漏;

miss kiss ; dismiss v. 解雇; 解散 ; 使离开 ;

fire ;v. 解雇; 反义 employ 雇佣 ;

cheek ;n. 面颊; 脸蛋 复习: seek v 寻找、寻求; check/cheque 支票;

-eek

Greek 希腊; creek 小溪; week 星期 week 虚弱 seek寻找;

nod v. 点头; 形近词god 神; 上帝 ;

dog 狗, rod 杆; 棒; 复习: gesture 手势; 体态, 语言同义 body

language;celebration n. 庆祝 ;联想 congratulation ;celebrate v. 祝贺 ;congratulate v. 祝贺 ;

-ele- elect 选举; select 挑选;
 elephant 大象; electricity n 电;
 electric; adj 电的; electronic adj. 电子的; electrify v 通电, 触电, 充电;
 brat n 小儿; 乳臭未干的小子; 复习: bat; rat;
-ect select; elect; project; reject; expect 选择 / 挑选 / 选举 / 工程 / 拒绝 / 期待;
 respect vt. 尊敬; 尊重; 相关词: admire 钦佩; 羡慕; envy v 妒忌, 嫉妒; honour
 尊敬; appreciate 欣赏; regard; 敬意; 问候
 gift n 礼物; 天赋; **换一字:** lift v 举起; n 电梯;
-ift drift; 漂浮; shift 替换; 复习: present 礼物是提前 pre- 送的; 相关词
 talent 天赋; 天才; 才干; power 力量, 权利; ability 能力;
 cycle n. 周期; 循环 轮子, 自行车; 摩托车; v 骑车; 形近词 circle 圆; 圈子; 圆
 圈; bicycle 自行车; recycle 循环; 回收利用; surround 包围, 环绕;

-ool
 fool n. 愚人; 白痴 vt. 欺骗; 愚弄
 形近 cool 凉; 酷 stool 凳子 pool 水池
 tool 工具 wool 羊毛
 invitation n. 邀请; 请贴 复习 invite v. 邀请;
 request 请求; 要求 复习 require

-ite bite 咬; excite; v. 激动; recite; v. 背诵; cite = quote 引用, 引言;

Unit 15

dormitory n 宿舍; **dor. mi. tory** 寄宿舍; 简写: dorm=bedroom 卧室;
 recognize; recognise vt. 识别; 认出 to know again; recognition n.. 认识; 眼熟; 注意;
 察觉; realize 认识; 意识; 复习: recognized adj. apologize 道歉; 被公认的;

-ize
 popularize 大众化; modernize 现代化
 surely 想必; 确实; 一定; certainly; of course; be supposed to 一定 必须
 diamond n 钻石; **dia .m .ond**
 形近 dial 拨电话、表盘; 刻度盘 diagram 曲线图; 图表 dialogue 对话

-ond fond adj. 喜欢; 爱好; pond 池塘; wonder; 奇迹; wonderful; 奇异的;
 复习: gold 金子; 黄金 silver 白银;
 jewel 珠宝 jewellery 珠宝 (总称); 巧记: The man beyond the pond is fond of the second wonderful diamond. 池塘边的人喜欢第二颗奇异的钻石。

dialect 方言; 土语; accent; 口音; dial 拨 (电话);
 diamond wedding 钻石婚 (六十年纪念)
 diameter; n 直径; 复习: ; 半径 radius; meter; 米;
 explain; vt.. 解释; 说明; **ex-** 向外 plain adj. 明白的; 清楚的; 朴素的; 平淡的 n
 平原; 平地; 复习: **-ain**

rain brain train main
 Chain grain pain contain
 Spain 西班牙 again against
 remain 继续 bargain n 买卖; 交易
 助记 大脑下雨; 火车上训练;
 谷物前长 g; 主要痛苦;
 包括西班牙锁链; 继续买卖;

再一次反对；解释平原；

ball n. 球；舞令

-all

call fall hall small

tall wall ;shall ; swallow

allow valley volleyball

叫；打电话 / 落下 / 大厅 / 小 / 高 / 墙 / 允许 / 将 / 山谷 / 排球 / 燕子；吞；

助记燕子打电话；挑战打排球；将在高墙下；落在大厅里；允许吞山谷；

challenge 挑战 call on 访问；另召

jewellery n 珠宝；首饰（总称）； jewel 珠宝；宝石 ;jew 犹太人 well；助记：
犹太人的珠宝好 well 卖；

franc France 法国 French 法语，法国的；

continue v 继续 con . tin . ue

-ue

blue; true; clue; glue 蓝色 / 真正的 / 线索 / 胶水

due ad. 预期的；应得到的； dialogue 对话； tongue 舌头；语言 language；

lovely adj.

ly 形容词后缀

friendly 友好的； daily 每日的；

monthly 每月的； weekly 每周的；

likely 很可能的 adv 大概，或许

precious adj. 宝贵的； valuable 有价值的； appreciate 欣赏；感激； ocean 海洋；

-ous

dangerous curious 好奇的 ;poisonous 有毒的 ;serious 严重的；严肃的；

adventurous 冒险的；大胆的；

-pos

positive 肯定的；积极的；复习： active 积极的 negative 否定的；

position ;n. 位置，姿势；职位； appositive ;n 同位语（语法术语）； opposite 对立的；
相反的；形近词 ;expose 暴露的 suppose 猜测；假定； possess 占有；拥有 own；

composition 作文；

attend; vt. 出席；参加上学 ; at . tend

词中词 ; __tend 倾向；易于；照顾；照看； end; tender 柔软的；嫩的；脆弱的；

复习 : gentle 温柔的 ;soft 软的 ; mild; 温和的; __ 形近 attitude; __ n. 态度 ;

attack; attract 进攻；吸引；

earn vt. 挣钱；赚钱；形近 加一字 learn 学习 ;助记：学好了才可以赚钱；巧记： I
heard that learned learners earned much by learning. 我听说有学问的学者靠知识赚钱。

-ear- year ; __bear; dear; hear ; fear; tear; pear ; wear 年 / 熊；忍受；出生 / 亲爱的；贵的 / 听见 / 害怕 / 眼泪 / 梨 / 穿 ;

巧记： I nearly fear to tear that tearful girl' fearful paper;我几乎害怕撕碎那个泪流满面女孩的可怕试卷。

lecture n 演讲；演说；讲课；复习： speech

-(t)ure

picture 图片 temperature 温度 future 将来；

silly adj. 傻的；缺乏常识的

助记：因生病 ill 而变傻了；复习：stupid 愚蠢的 fool;反义：clever; bright; wise
聪明：明智

mosquito ;n. 蚊子；形近 quite ;adv. 很；非常；助记：莫斯科 谐音 mosco 蚊子多 flies 苍蝇；

bat n. 蝙蝠；球拍；

-at

pat 拍；轻拍 rat 老鼠;cat 猫； fat 脂肪 hat 帽子;chat 聊天； flat 套房;
sat (sit) 的过去式；

author n 作者；作家；近义词 writer

-or 指人

editor 编辑； visitor 游客professor 教授conductor列车员；（音乐）指挥；
operator 操作员；接线员；

besides 除外；此外； adv.&prep.

beside 在...什么旁边 (be+side)

复习： except: but;

outline n 轮廓；要点；摘要； 复习：headline 头版 online 在线； 上网

summary 总结；摘要；

plot n. （小说）情节；结构

相关词 lot 许多； pot 锅； potential 潜力； 这个情节是： 十多口锅； 许多帐篷； 很有潜力； quality: n. 品质；质量；性质；

相关词 quantity n. 数量； number;

character 性格； 品格； 近义词：

nature 本性；本质； 词中词at cat:rat:chat:act:ear:art:car:care:cheat:hare are猫、老鼠、聊天、耳朵、艺术、小汽车、关心、欺骗、野兔、是；

Unite 16

experiment n. 实验；试验 **experience** n. 经验；经历； experienced adj. 有经验的；熟练的； expert n. 专家；内行 specialist；形近：expect v 期望；希望； 近义词： test；

关键词： lab； laboratory 试验室；

glove n 手套 词中词 love

助记手套 glove 是送给爱人的 love

-ove drove (drive 的过去式)

move 移动；运动

remove v 移动；搬开；消除

prove 证明 improve 改进；改善

wove (weave) 的过去式 编织、；纺织 stove; 火炉；

比较 wave 波浪；挥手；招呼；

gas n 气体；汽油 = gasoline； petrol; 汽油； feul; 燃料； steam n 蒸气；水蒸气

相关词 **liquid** n 液体 **solid**； n 固体；

助记物质的三种状态 Three states of material (liquid-solid-gas)

advantage； n. 优点；有利条件；

disadvantage n. 不利之处；缺点 shortcoming; strongpoint;

复习：advance n.&v. 前进；进步

adv+ant+age :adv. 副词 ant 蚂蚁 age

-age

page 页码 ; cage 鸟笼 ; stage 舞 ; 台 manage 设法 ; 管理 ; manager: 经理 ;
courage 勇气 ; message 信息 ; wage 工资 ; garage 车库 passage n. 走道 ; 通
道 ; villager: 村民 ; ;

巧记: 走道里有鸟笼、舞台、车库、书页; 就看经理是否有管理这些乱糟糟的村民的信息
的勇气和工资;

application n. 应用; 实施; 用途

apply v. 应用; 申请; 请求; supply:

复习: appear 出现 ; appearance n

applaud 鼓掌; 欢呼; applause:

appreciate v 欣赏; 感激; engine n 发动机; 引擎 ;engine+ er ---engineer n 工程师;

pioneer: 先驱; 先锋;

-eng

length 长度; strength n 力气; 强度; 实力; English ; England

passenger n. 乘客; compass 圆规; 罗盘; 指南针

-ine

combine 结合; define 下定义; 解释

headline 头条新闻; outline 大纲; 轮廓; 提纲; mine 矿山; examine 考试; 检

查; vitamine 维他命; 维生素; determine 决定; shine 发光; 闪烁; ine 葡萄酒 ;巧

记: 结合头条新闻的提纲; 给矿山和维生素下个定义; 认定葡萄酒闪闪发光;

nuclear adj. 原子能; 核子的

nu + clear ; 词中词: clear 清楚; 清晰;

巧记 I clearly heard the heart beat of the nuclear; 我清楚地听到原子的心跳。

comfort v. 安慰; 舒适; com + for+ t ; fort 炮台; 要塞 comfortable adj.f 较;

forth 向外; 向前; fortnight 两星期; 十四日;

un+necessary 不必要的;

successful success + full 对称加重点注音法:

necessary su . ccess

/e/ /i/ /ks/ /z/ ↑

access 接近; 通道; excess 超过 ;

process 过程; 处理 ; assess 估价; 评价

-ess

progress 进步 express 表达 impress 印象 process 过程 dress 衣裙 address 地址

actress 女演员; princess 公主; press 按; 压; 印刷; success 成功; 巧记: 女演员按压

衣裙; 表达成功的进程和过程; 给公主印象深刻; 决定留下地址;

conduct v. 实施; 管理 n 行为 操作

相关词 conductor 指挥; 列车员

product 产品 introduce v

production 生产 introduction 介绍 ;

produce v 生产

productive 产出的; 有作为的 ;

lightning n 闪电

联想 : 暴风 storm thunderstorm

雷雨; 暴风雨; 暴雨 ;

light 光; 点亮 \ 燃 ;

-ight

bright 明亮的; 聪明的 **fight** 斗争 战斗; **night** 夜晚; **sight** 情景; 视力;

right 右边; **flight** n 飞行; 航班

tight adj. 紧的; 牢固的; **slight**; 轻微的; 近义词 stable; steady; firm;

巧记: 明亮灯光下战斗的夜景; 航班在右边紧紧地轻轻地飞行;

string n 线; 绳索; 弦

词中词: **ring** v 打电话; 打铃;

sing v 唱歌; **single** 单个; 仅仅; 助记

仅仅只唱 sing 了 le 一首歌

近义词: **rope** 绳; **thread**; **细丝 line**; **线条**; **绳索**; **线索**; **wire** 电线;

clue n 线索; **plot** 情节;

charge vt. 充电; 要价; 控告; **in charge** n 主管; 看管; 近义词 **accuse** 控告; **in charge (of)** 负责;

in the charge of 由……负责; **in charge**; **take charge** 负责; **be charged with** 充满的; **be**

full of; **be filled with**; **复习**: **large** adj. 大的; 巨大的; **huge**; **tiny**;

electric adj. 电的; 导电的; 电动的;

相关词: **elect** v 选举; **electricity** n 电 **electronic** adj. 电子的; 电子学的; 复习: **wire**

电线; **shock** n 电击; 打击; 震动; **shocked** adj. 受打击的; 惊喜的

-ock

sock 短袜; **cock** 公鸡; **knock** 敲; **lock** 锁; **rock** 岩石; **block** 大块; 封锁 街区阻塞;

串记: 穿短袜的公鸡被大块岩石锁住

pocket 口袋; 衣袋;

prove v 证明;

联想 **proof** n 证据; 证明; **roof** 房顶;

-ove

glove n 手套; **move** 移动; **remove** 拿走; 移开; **improve** 改善; 改进;

tear (tore, torn) v 撕扯; 撕裂; n 眼泪

-ear

wear 穿; **bear** 熊; 受;

dear; **hear**; **swear**; 串记: She swears to her dear that she can bear wearing tears.

frame n 结构; 框架; **fame**; n 名誉; 联想 **famous** adj. 著名的

-ame

name; **same**; **game**; **shame** 耻辱; 羞耻; **blame** v 责备;

ham 火腿;

handkerchief n. 手帕

词中词: **hand**; **chief**; 主要的; 复数: **handkerchiefs**;

复习: **chief** 酋长 **roof** 屋顶 **proof** 证据 **gulf** 海湾 **scarf** 围巾;

control v. 控制; **troll** v. 轮唱

形近词: **trolley bus** n. 无轨电车

limit 限制; 相关 **command** 控制; 指挥; **conduct**; **handle**

sharp adj. 锐利的; 灵敏的

助记: “夏普” (谐音) 电器; 灵敏高度

近义 **bright**; **clever**; **intelligent**

Smart;

foot 英尺 ——— **feet**

相关脚 foot 长一英尺 foot
英寸 inch 英里 miles
1 metre = 39.37 inches = 1.094 yard 码

1 kilometre = 0.62137 miles ;

fast . en belt 扎牢; 固定; 拴紧 词中词 ;fast;近义: tight adj. 紧的; 牢固的
tighten v. 拴紧; 捆牢; tie v. 捆 ; 绑 ; 拴 ; 反义: loosen 放松 ; 松开 ;unfasten 放松 ; 解开 ;uncover;揭开同义: discover; unfold;

sense n (对称 se se) n 感官; 感觉
'n' 鼻子边五官 \ 感官 对称 ;n (象形);

test n & v 测验; 测试; 复习: exam ; examine;experiment 实验 ;check 检查
contest 竞赛;test;

shampoo ; 香波 (皆音) 洗发精

形近词: **shame** ; 羞耻 耻怒; ham 火腿; 助记: 火腿 可耻 ;skin n. 皮肤 果皮 ;
peel 剥皮 ;

kin 亲戚 家簇 ;= relative ; sin 罪; 罪过; 过失 ;false ; error错误

activist n. 激进分子; 行动主义分子; 形近词: active adj. 积极的 ;act n. 活动; 行动;
充当 ;

doubt n. 怀疑 ; 疑惑相关wonder

b 不发音;

复习 question problem;

climb ; thumb ; 大拇指 ; dumb 聋的 ;

cruel adj. 残忍的; 残酷的; 联想 cruelly adv ; cruelty n 残忍; 冷酷 ; 反义:
kind;

view n 观点; 风景 ; 复习: opinion 观点; 看法 ; 风景: sight; scene 场景 ;
scenery 风景 ;

attitude n 态度 ;

形近词: interview v 采访 ;review v 复习: preview v 预习 ;conclusion n 结论

复习: conclude v 推理; 推断 ; 复习: result ; 结果 effect ; 影响; 结果 ;

beginning ; 开始 ; 开端 ; 同义: start ; outset ;

Unit 17

inspire v 鼓舞; 鼓励; 感动; 激发; ≈ encourage ; 形近 admire v 钦佩
赞赏; 复习: respect 尊敬; envy 妒忌; 羡慕; 同义jealous;

-ire

fire ; tire 使疲倦; 累; 厌倦 retire 退休;

wire n. 线; 复习: hire 雇佣 =employ

require 需要; 需求; entire 完全的;

desire 愿望; 欲望;

generous adj. 慷慨; 大方的; 反义: mean 吝啬的; 卑鄙的; 助记: gene 基因;

ene 对称; general 一般的; 普通的; 将军; The generous general @ genuine genius
is in making generators. 那位慷慨将军的真正天才在于制造发电机 .

-ous 形后缀

dangerous 危险的; poisonous 有毒;

serious 严肃的; 严重的; nutritious 有营养的; curious 好奇的precious 宝贵的; 珍
贵的; adventurous 冒险的;

cheerful adj. 愉快的; 高兴的; 复习 cheer n & v. 快乐; 欢呼;

-eer

engineer 工程师; pioneer n. 先驱; 先锋; beer 啤酒 deer 鹿; champion n. 冠军; 得胜者

形近比较: champagne ; 香槟酒; shampoo 香洗; 洗发精; 词中词 : ham
n 火腿; championship 冠军头衔; pioneer n 先锋;

mile 英里; 复习英尺; foot (feet) 英寸; inch; 形近 smile 微笑;

字迷世界上最长的英语单词: smiles

迷底: 两个 s 之间有一英里;

stormy storm + y ;adj. 暴风雨的; 狂风暴雨的 ;storm n. 风暴; 暴雨; 复习: thunder ;n.
雷(鸣); 雷声; ;v. 打雷;

thunder storm ;n 雷声; lighting ;n 闪电 ;

n + y adj.

复习 rainy 多雨的 ;cloudy 多云的 ;sunny adj. 阳光的; 阳光灿烂 ;funny adj. 滑稽; 可笑的 ;injury adj. 受伤的; 伤害的 ;

threaten ;vt. 恐吓 ; 威胁 ; 词中词
eat;eaten;three;ate;tea;neat;ten;hen;hat;rat;heat;that;theatre;thread 线 ;bottom ;n 底部; 尽头 ;;

otto 又寸禾尔 ;反义: top ;

botany ;n. 植物学 ; 生态学 ;词中词 any;

optimistic adj. 乐观的 ;词中词 mist n. 雾 ;fog;misty adj. 雾的;mistily adv. 模糊地;

pessimistic adj. 悲观的; 悲观主义的 ;反义 optimistic 乐观的 ;

workday 工作日; 工作时间; 复习: weekday (一周) 工作日 ;

somehow adv 从某种方式; 形近 anyhow adv. 无论如何; 不管怎样 以往何方法 ;

shelter n. 掩蔽处; 避难所 ;词中词: she

助记; 她躲在掩蔽处; shell 贝壳 ;shellfish 贝壳类; 甲壳水生动物 ;

绕口令 :she sells sea shellon the sea shore. 她在海岸边卖海贝 ;

regret 遗憾; 痛恨; 后悔 n vt. g 鸡前后是 re 谐音阿姨; g 前后的 re 对
称 ;extreme adj. 极端; 极度 ;

复习 extremely adv. 形近 theme 主题; 话题 ;ex- 向外 助记 tre e 树向外边极端地长;
词中词: tree ; me;

climate n. 气候 ;**cli-mate ; mate** 同伴; 伙伴; 朋友 ;形近 classmate 同学

workmate 工友; 同事 ;**material** 材料; 原料 ;climb 爬 ;形近 clinic ;n. 诊所 门诊室
\ 所 ;

value ;n. 价值 ; ;v 重视; 评价 ;valuable adj.precious ;adj. 宝贵的; 珍贵的 ;

pianist n 钢琴家 ;**i an i 对称** ;piano 钢琴; 提琴; boher vt. 打扰; 烦恼;
加一字 - r- 形近 brother 兄弟 ;同义: disturb; 打扰; trouble; interrupt;;助记弟兄多了就会打扰 ;

fame ;n 名誉; 名声; 形近adj. famous ; well-known;

-ame

game flame 火焰; blame 责备 ;same shame n 耻辱 frame 相框; 同样的比赛中感到耻辱;
火焰责备相框;

promise ;n&v 前途; 承诺; 答应; 复习 promising adj. seeming to succeed ; have
good result ; misery ;n 悲惨;

miserable adj. 可怜的; 悲惨的;

pro ; 支持; 赞成; 正方(辩论) upporting; 反义: 反方: cons; 复习: probably 可能
problem 问题;

produce 生产; profession 职业; program 节目; 程序; project 计划; 项目; 设计
reject 拒绝; pronounce 发音; pronunciation ;

-ise

surprise ;vt. 惊奇; 吃惊; rise vi. 上升; advise ; ;vt. 劝告; 建议 ;wise adj. 明智的;
有智慧的 ;otherwise adv 在其它方面; 否则 ;exercise 练习; 锻炼 ;revise 校订;
修改; 复习;previsе = predicate 预言; 预测 ;

kindergarten adj. n 幼儿园; 启蒙的 ;

词中词 garden n. 花园助记: 在比较好的善良的花园 (garden) 里的幼儿园 ;

hardship n 困难; 艰难; 贫困 ;difficulty; pain;suffering;

-ship 抽象 各词后缀 ;friendship 友谊 ;scholarship 奖学金 ;relationship ;n 关系 ;

bear (bore borne) ;v 忍受; 承受

同形同音异义词 ⇒ bear 熊 ;

出生; 生产

(bore born). 令人厌烦的 ,boring;

graduation n 毕业 ; 复习 graduate v 毕业 ; =finish schooling;;

-ate

state 状态 ; 国家 ;rate 比率 ;hate v. 讨厌; 恨 ;gate 大门 ;climate 气候; 天气 ;mate
同伴; 伙伴 ;congratulate 祝贺 ;形近 celebrate 庆祝 graduate v 分等级; 定级; n 毕
业生 (大学) grade n 年级 ; 等级 ;high school graduate ; gradually adv. 逐渐地 ©

Unit 18

fisherman n 渔民; 渔夫 ;go fishing 钓鱼; 捕鱼 ;

-ish

wish English foolish 愚蠢的

selfish 自私的 ; 助记愚蠢自私的渔夫希望把英语学好。

northeastern 东北的 ;

-ern

northern;southern;western ; eastern;

northeastern; northwestern; outheaster; southwest;

great ± grandfather 外曾祖父 great ± grandmother 外曾祖母 ;

central adj. 中心的; 中央的 ;形近

center n 中心 ;cent 分 ;percent 百分之一; 百分率 ;

-ent

recent 最近的 ;comment 评论 ;accent 口音 ;current 流行的 ; 当前的 ;accident 事
故 ;ncident 事件 ;

absent 缺习的 present 现在的; 目前的 呈现; 引见 prevent 阻止; 预防 content 内容;
甘愿 ;

coast n 海岸的; 减一字 coat 大衣; 外衣形近 boast 夸口; 夸耀 ;

toast 敬酒; 祝酒; 烤面包 ; 复习 cheer

sur. **round** 包围; 围绕

形近 round 圆 (形) 的 ; 同义 circle 围绕; 盘旋 ;cycle 循环

-ound

found 创立; 缔造 ; sound 声音; 听起来 ; pound 磅 ; wound 伤口; 外伤;
ground 地面 ; 串记: 创立 found 了一磅的 pound 伤口; 听起来 sound 围绕着 surround
地面; The wounded founder bought a pound of compound. 受伤的奠基人买了一磅化合物

sur-

surface 表面 ; surprise 惊奇; surname 姓氏 ; survive 幸存; 存活; 残存 ;
surrender 放弃; 投降; surpass 超越; 超过 ;

mild ;adj. 温和的; 不严厉的 ;gentle; soft ;wild 野(生)的; 狂野的 ;

bay ;n 海湾 ; gulf 海湾 ;

归 harbour 海港

类 coast 海岸

记 beach 海滩; 岸边 ;

忆 shore 海岸; 海滨 ;

oversea 海外; 华侨 ;

-our -or

neighbour 临居 ; hour;

colour 颜色 ; flour 面粉

humour 幽默 ; favour 恩惠

rumour 谣言 ; vapour 蒸汽

labour 劳动(力) ; four;

tour 旅游 ; sour 酸的; 变酸

pour 倾倒; 泼 ;

rat 老鼠; 耗子 mouse (复 mice) 田鼠

rat 老鼠 ;

-at

fat cat hat 帽子(有边) bat 蝙蝠 ;

pat 轻拍 flat 平坦的 单调的

绕口令 cat ;cat; pat that fat rat and the fat bat with a hat; 猫猫; 快拍那只胖老鼠和那只戴帽子的蝙蝠。

volcano n 火山 ; 词中词: can; 助记两座圆形的 ○ ○ 火山会爆发 ;

相关词火山口: crater ; create 创造 ;

active volcano 活火山 ;

extinct volcano 死火山 ;

spring n 泉 春天形近 sing ring

助记春天的泉水会唱歌

heat 热 ; 加热; n. v. 令发热 ;

eat 吃; hat n. 帽子 ;

surface 表面; 外面 复习: surround

形近 face 脸; 面对; surprise

settle vt. 使定居; 解决; 平静; 安家 ;

settler 定居; 安家 ;

形近 set: 放置 ; n 装置 ; cattle n 牛, 牧畜; 复数不加 s;

mainly 主要地; 大体上

形近 main adj 主要的 ;

voyage n 航行; 航海 ;

同义 (travel ; journey ; trip ; tour)

-age

message 信息 ; courage 勇气 ;
cage 笼子 ; 牢房 ; wage 工资 ;
engage 从事 ; 忙于 ; manage 管理 ;
front-page 头版的 ; 重要版面 ;
passage 通道 ; 走栏 cabbage 白菜 ; baggage ; luggage ; 行李 ; garage 车库 ;
average ; 平均 ; damage 毁坏 ; image 图像 ;
possession 拥有 ; 占有 ; 形近 possess v 占有 ; 拥有 ;
bold adj. 黑体的 ; 粗体印刷的 ; 突出的 ; 大胆 ;

-old

told ; sold ; cold ; hold ; gold
告诉 / 卖 / 冷 / 握 / 金
paragraph ; n 段落 ; 相关词
passage 段落 ; chapter 章节 ; telegraph telegram 电报 ;
surprising 令人吃惊的 ; 使人吃惊 ; 的 ; surprised (sb.) 吃惊 ; 惊讶 ;
shocked 震惊的 ; 复习 : shock 震惊 amaze 惊讶 satisfy ; disappoint ; scare ; frighten ;
horror ; terror ; panic ; alarm 等 ;
secretary n 秘书 ; 书记 ; 文书 ; 形近 secret adj. 秘密 ;

-ary (形后缀)

library 图书馆 ; secondary 第二的 ; 次要的 ; dictionary 字典 ;
percent 百分比 ; 百分数 ;
形近相关词 : century 世纪 ; 百年 ;
centigrade 摄氏度 ; centimeter 厘米 ;
center 中心 中央 ; central 中心的 ;
focus 以...为中心 ; grassland 草原 ; 草地 ;
mountain + ous ---- mountainous adj. 多山的 ; 如山的 ; 巨大的 ; mount 山 ; 山脉 ;
Mount Emei 峨眉山

--tain

certain 确定 ; 确实 ; 形近 curtain 窗帘
wedding n 婚礼 ; 婚宴 ; 助记 : 我们 w 两个 dd 办婚礼 ; marriage 婚姻 ;
conference n 会议 ; 讨论会 ; 形近 confidence 信心 ; 自信 ; confident adj. 自信的 ;
relation 关系 ; 亲属 ; 形近 relative 有关系的 ; 亲戚 ; relationship 关系 ;
agricultural adj. 农业的 ; 农艺的 ;
形近 culture 文化 ; cultural 文化的 ; 农业 agri- 是文化艺术 ; 相关词 : industry 工业 ;
farming ; 耕作 ; 农业 ; cattle n 牛 ; 畜牧 ; 形近 cat 猫 ; 复习 : settle 安家 ; 定居 ;
battle 战争 ; 战役 ; bottle 瓶子
export n 输出 ; 出口 ;
ex- 向外 ; port 港口 ;
从港口码头运出商品 ; 出口商品 ; import 进出 ; lamb 小羊 ; 羊羔 ; 小羊 b 不叫 (不发音) ;
复习 climb tomb ;
cottage n 村舍 ; 小别墅 小屋 农舍 ; 词中词 cot 帆布床 ; 婴儿床 ; cote 棚 ; 栏 ;
tag 捉人游戏 (hide-and-see) 捉迷藏 ;

seaside 海滨 \ 边 ; 形近 seashore beach coast;camp v. 宿营 ; 换字: lamp 灯 damp 潮湿的 ;

Unit 19

protection n. 保护 ; 近义词 conserve v. 保护 ; protect;defence 保卫 ; guard 防卫 ; 保卫 ; 复习 effect 影响 ; elect 选举 ; select 精选 ;

technique n 技术 ; 方法 ; 技巧 skill 方法 method; technology 技术 ; 相关 technical adj.

irrigation n 灌溉 ; 冲洗相关 irrigate ;

irri- **I** 禾口 **R** 又寸 禾尔 形成大坝, 助记从门 gate 里放水灌溉 ;

pump n. 泵 ; 抽水机 ; v. 抽吸 ; **P P** 又寸 禾尔 ;

seed 种子 ; 萌芽

-eed weed 杂草 need 需要

助记种子 seed 间的杂草 weed 需要 need; 清除 weed ;

import

im + port 进口 ; 引入 ; export 出口 ;

相关词: trade 贸易 ; business 商业 ;

production 产品 ; 产量 ; 形近 produce vt. 生产 ; product n 产品 ; introduction 介绍 ; 引进 ;

depend = rely-reliable

形近 independence n. independent adj 独立的 ;

method n 方法 ; 办法 way means

词中词: me ; **met** ;

助记方式是我遇到的方法: me .met

root 根 ; 根部 ; 换一字: roof 房顶 ; foot 脚 ;

木支: branch 叶 leaf leaves

基: base basis

茎: 树干 stem;

insect n 昆虫 pest 害虫 (拍死它)

protect select project; direct; collect 保护 / 选择 / 工程 / 指导 ; 直接 / 收集 ;

tobacco 助记 / 谐音: 烟瘾太大 ; 一次要“吞八口”烟叶 ; **cigarette** 纸烟 ; 香烟

cigar 雪茄 (谐音) ;

golden adj. 金色的 ; 黄金的 ; gold + en

wood + en wooden 木制的 ; 联想 wool woolen 毛织的 ;

bold 大胆的 ; 黑体的

tie n. 领带 ; 领巾 ; 鞋带 v. 系 ; 捆 ; 拴 ;

加一字: tire 戴“领带” (tie) 很累 tired;

discovery n. 发现 ≈ findings;

dis + cover 覆盖 + y (后缀) ; discover v. 发现 ;

garden n. 花园 ; v. 从事园艺 ; 形近字: guard; kindergarten 幼儿园 ; gardening n. 园艺。园林 ; gardener n. 园丁 ;

wisdom n. 智慧 ;

词中词 wise adj. 聪明的 ; 明智的 ;

-dom 抽象名词后缀 ;

freedom 自由 ; kingdom; 王国 ;

形近字: bottom 底部 ;blossom 形近字: bloom 开花 ;

practical adj. 实际的; 实践的; 实用的 ;

形近字: practice n. 实践; 练习 ;practice v.

-al

Suitable national natural arrival chemical physical 合适 / 国家的 / 自然的 / 到达 / 化学的 / 物理的 ;

guide n. 向导; 谐音: 见鬼的“向导” ;direct 指导; 指引; 导演 ;conduct 行为; 举止; 品行; 处理; 引导; 知道 ;

firstly adv. 第一; 首先 相关词:

at first ; above ; all first of all ; ;

secondly thirdly¼ ;¼

sow 播种 相关词: seed 种子 ;row 划船 n 排 ; 行 saw n 锯子 (see 的过去式) ;

condition n 条件; 状况; 情形 situation 情形; 情况 ;;

soil n 土壤 ; 土地 ;s + oil

助记 土壤肥的流油 oil;

weed 杂草 v 除草; 铲除 ;seed 种子 need; feed;

re + move 移动; 移除; 搬开 ;

movie n 电演 ;我 I 在里边演电演 ;

sun + flower n 向日葵 ; sunflower seeds; sunrise 日出 ; sunset 日落形近字:

sunbathe 日光浴 sunburn 晒黑 晒伤 sunglass 太阳镜 ;

Unit 20

humour = humor 幽默; 谐音 ;humourous adj. 滑稽的; 幽默的;rumour n. 谣言

fun funny;-our= ±or honour;colour favour 恩惠; 帮助 ;neighbour 邻居 labour n. 劳动 ;

+ ous adj.

serious 严重的; 严肃的; dangerous;curious 好奇的; mysterious 神秘的 ;generous 慷慨的; 大方的 poisonous;

bitter adj. 苦的; 痛苦 ;词中词: bit 一点点 ;sweet 甜的 ; sour 酸的 ;

switch 开关; 转换词中词witch n 女巫 ;

chalk 粉笔 ;词中词 talk v 谈话 ;

couple n (一) 对; 双; 夫妇 ;

minister n 牧师; mini - 小的; 微型的迷你的 ; minibus;

circus n 马戏团; 杂技团 ;circle 圆圈; 环绕 ;clown 小丑 ;

intend vt. 想要; 打算; 意指形近字: tend 照料; 照顾 ;tender adj. 柔软的; 温柔的 ;gentle 温柔的 ;

stage n 舞台; 阶段; 时期 ; 相关词: line 台词; 对白 ;

-age

manage;nationality 国籍; 国家; 部落 ;

nation n 国家; 民族;national 国家的

inter . nation . al 国际的inte-view

certain adj. 确定的; 的; 某(种) ;

形近字certainly 确定的; 肯定地; 当然 ;

surely; amuse vt. 使发笑; 使愉快 ;形近字 amaze v 惊奇; 吃惊 ;please 使高兴; 使愉

快 ;amused ; pleased ;delight v 使高兴 delighted adj. 高兴的 ;
laughter n 笑声 ;laugh + at v 笑, 发笑 ;

-ough

Bought; brought; thought;caught;cough n 咳嗽; 咳嗽声 ;plough v 犁地; 耕地
enough adj. 足够的 ;

accent n 口音; 空调; 重音 ;形近字 cent 分 ;percent 白分之……

Unit 20

access 进入; 通向; 接近 ;形近字 accept 接受receive收到 ;accident n 事故; 意外
incident 小事;according to 根据; 按照 ;

actually adj. 事实上; 实际上 ;a形近字 ctual adj.act n 行动; 行为 ;形近字 action
adj. 积极的; 活动的 ;activity n 活动; 所做的事 ;

typical adj. 典型的; 象征性的 ;type 类型; 种类 ;physical chemical;symbol n. 象征 ;

tradition n. 传统 ;形近字 traditional adj. 传统的 ;trade n. 贸易; 商业 business,
commercial;

rapid adj. 迅速的; 快的 fast quick

形近字rap 说唱(艺术) ;

appreciate vt. 赏识; 鉴赏 感激; 欣赏

形近字applaud 拍手; 喝彩; 鼓掌 applause n.cheer up 高兴起来; 振作 ;exist vi 存在;
生存 ;

survive v 存活; 幸存 ;形近字 revive 复活 ;

phrase n 词组; 短语 ;形近字chase 追赶; case 箱子; 案例 ;base 基础

idiom 惯用法; 习语 ;

suffer v 经历; 遭遇 ;形近字refer vi 涉及; 指; 提及 ;prefer 宁愿 喜欢

experience 经历 ;operate vi 运转; 操作 ;形近字opera 京剧 ;

direction n 方向; 方位; 指示; 说明 ;

direct v 指导; 导演; 指示 ;

-ake

brake n v 刹车 ;bake 烤烘 ;cake n 蛋糕; 饼 ;lake 湖 quake 震动; 震
动 ;earthquake 地震 ;mistake 错误 ;wake 醒来 ;make;

cyclist n 骑手; 骑车人 ;复习list 名单

cycle 循环; 周期; 两轮车 ;形近字 bicycle 单车; 自行车 ;recycle v. 循环; 回收在利
用 ;

fortunately adv. 幸运地 ;fortunate adj. = lucky; luck n. 运气 ;mis-fortunate =
unlucky;fortune n. = luck 运气; 幸运 ;

silence n. 寂静; 沉默; 安静 ;形近字silent adj. 安静的; 沉默的 ;quiet still 安静的;
不动的 ;

rude adj. 粗鲁无礼; 残暴的 ;polite 礼貌的 ;impolite 无礼的 ; bad manners;

confuse vt. 迷惑; 打乱; 混淆的 ;

形近字refuse 拒绝 reject 拒绝 ;puzzle 使迷惑不解 ;confused 困惑的 ;

Unit 21

unfair 不公平的; 不公正的 ;air 公平的; 实的 just 正义的 justice 正义 ;fairly adv 很;
非常 ≈ rather;

customer n 顾客; 主顾 ;形近字 custom n 习惯; 海关 + s;avoid v 避免;

contact v 接触; 联系 connect 联系 ;suitcase n 手提箱 suitable 合适的 ;suit 适合; 套

服 ;case n 箱子 ;

ahead adv adj. 在前; 向前 ;**head** 头; 向前**ahead of** 更前; 更早 ;

manage 管理; 经营; 做成某事;**man + age**

形近字**manager** 经理; 管理者 ;**fold** 折叠 ; 合拢形近字 **gold; bold ;vary** vt. 改变; 使多样化; **change ; shift;**

various adj. 各种各样的 ;=**all kinds of**

比较: **very** 很; 非常 ;**variety** 多样性=**diversity**;**crazy** adj. 疯狂的; 狂热的 ; 形近字 **lazy** 懒惰 ;**mad** ; 发疯的 ;

part v. 分离; 分开; n 部分 ; 形近字**depart** 离开; 分别 ;**apartment** 公寓; 套房 **flat**;**apart** 分开 ;**department** 部门; 系 百货商店 ;

firm adj. 牢固的 ; 稳定有力的 **tight; steady; stable strong;**

handshake 握手 ;**shake hands with** 1/4 握手 ;

bow n. vi 鞠躬; 弯腰; n. 弓箭 ;

arrow n. 箭; **sparrow** 麻雀 ;**fist** n. 拳头 **boxing** 拳击 **palm** 手掌 **arm** 手臂 ;

hip n. 臀部;**bend (bent)** 弯曲; 屈服; 起于 ; 形近字 **bent** adj. 弯曲的 ;**end** 末尾, 末端, 助记: 字母 b 末端弯曲 ;

tap 轻拍; 轻敲; 形近字 **pat** 拍 ;**rap** 说唱; 艺术 ;

gently 轻松地; 逐渐的 ; 形近字 adj. **gentle; gentleman** 绅士 ;

形近字 **anger** ; n. 愤怒;**angry** adj. 愤怒的; 生气的 ;**danger** 危险; **dangerous** 危险的;

useless 无用的; 无效的 ; 反义 **useful** 有用的; 有效的 ;**occur** v. 发生; 出现 ;

形近字 **occurrence** n **happen** ; **break out**

focus 中兴; 焦点 **middle** 中心 ;**concentration** 中心; 焦点 ;

specific adj. 具体的; 特有的 ; 形近字 **special** 特别的; 专门的 ;**abstract** 抽象的; n 摘要 **summary** 总结; 小结 **concret** 具体的 ;

Unit 22

amusement n. 消遣; 娱乐 ;**entertainment**; 形近字 **amuse** v. 使高兴; 使愉快;**amaze** v.

使惊讶 ;**souvenir** n. 纪念品 ;**Soviet** 苏联 苏维埃 ;

attraction n. 吸引力 ; 形近字 **attract** v. 吸引 ;**attractive** adj. 有吸引力的 ;

collection n. 收集 集体 ; 形近字 **collect** v. **gather** v.

castle n.. 掷 ;**broadcast** 广播 ;**minority** n. 少数; 少数民族 ; 形近字 **majority** 多数 ;

cartoon n 谐音卡通; 漫画; 动画 ;

car 小汽车 ;**carrot** 萝卜 ;**cart** 马车 ;

Humour; 幽默 ;**rumour** 谣言 ;**sofa** 沙发

salad 色拉 **shampoo** **couch** 长椅子; 沙发

thrill n 兴奋; 激动 ;; 形近字 **till** 直到 **ill** 病 ;**hill** 小山 ; 助记 (兴奋得直到) 山上病了 ;**entertainment** n 娱乐; 招待 ;

形近字 **entertain** v 娱乐; 招待 ;**enter** 进入 ;**certain** 肯定的 ; 确定的; 某种 ;

curtain 窗帘 ;**educate** v. 教育; 引导 ;

形近字 **education** n. 教育 ;**educator** 教育者 (家) ; 形近字 **product** n. 产品

conduct v. 操作; 实施; 执行 管理 指挥 **handle** 控制; 把柄; **direct, operate, manage** ;**conductor** n. 售票员 列车员 ;

conservation n. 保护; 管理; 保存 ;**conserve** vt. =**protect** ;**serve** vt. 服务 **protect** 保护;

coastal 海岸的; 沿海的 ;**coast** n 海岸 ; **harbor** 海港 ;**beach** 海滨 **shore** 海岸 ;

divide v 分 ; 划分 ; 隔开 **dive** 潜水 ;
 助记 (对称地把 e 分开)
connect ; **contact** ; 联接; 联系 **touch**
section n 部分 压抑 ;**part** ; **region** 地区 / 区域 ;**area**; **zone** 地区; 区域;**department**
 部分 分支 **shuttle** n 航天飞机; 穿梭机; **spaceship** (航天飞机)
shut 关闭 ;
butterfly n 蝴蝶 ; 形近字 **butter** 黄油
flies 苍蝇 ;**injury** n. 伤害; 受伤
injure v. **hurt**; **damage** ; **wound**; **harm**
rocket n 火箭 ; 形近字 **rock** 岩石; 摇滚 ;**jacket** 夹克 ;**helicopter** n 直升飞机
carve v 雕刻 n **carving** ;;
figure 雕塑, 塑像 ;
achievement n. 成绩; 成就 ;
 形近字 **achieve** ; v. 取得 **ache** 疼痛 ; **eve** 除夕 ; 助记取得成绩不是一朝一夕 **eve**
 之事; 需要痛苦 / 疼痛;
civilization n. 文明; 开化 ; 形近字 **civil** adj. 内部的; 公民的 **divide** 分开
Civilize; 使开化; 教化 **civilization** 文明; 开化 ;
prevent v. 妨碍; 阻止 ; 保护 ;**twist** n. v. 弯曲; 扭曲 ;
 形近字 **twister** 绕口令; **imagine** v. 想象 (力) ;**imagination** n. ;**endless** 无穷的; 无止境的
limitless
darkness n. 黑暗; 漆黑 **dark** adj. ;
dawn 黎明; 开端 ;
 一 册 下 **phrases and idiom** 短语和习语归纳
make a choice 做出选择
keep up with 跟上 赶上
keep pace with 与……同步
plenty of \a number of 大量
roll up 变成卷形 ; 卷起
dress up 打扮; 装饰; 盛装
in one's opinion 按……看法; 依……的观点 ;
have faith in = believe in
play a trick on 开……玩笑; 欺骗某人
to one's joy\delight 使 某人高兴
take in 摄取; 欺骗
call on 访问; 号召; 邀请
bring back 拿回; 使恢复
day and night 日日夜夜
pay off 还清; 付清
earn\make money 挣、赚钱
act out 表演; 付出行动
a great deal of (修饰不可数) 大量; 许多
test on 在……上做实验 **try on**
around the corner 即使来临; 在拐角处
die down (声音) 变弱; 平息; 消失

come to terms with 甘心忍受
take possession of 占有; 占领
make up 组成; 构成; 占……
turn to 开始干; 求助于; 转向
go sailing 驾船航行; 帆船运动
go camping 宿营
depend on 依赖; 依靠
and soon = etc 等等
make fun of 取笑; 嘲笑
make use of 利用
date back to\from 回溯; 追溯到
be on good terms with 与……关系好
look on¼ as 把……看作\当作
regard¼ as , consider¼ as¼ .think of¼ as¼
ahead of 在……前; 更早 in advance
get through 通过; 度过; 到达
tear down 拆除; 推倒 pull down
hold up 举起; 拿出
make a face 做鬼脸
in order 整齐; 按顺序 = tidy
divide¼ into¼ 把……分成 部分
focus¼ on 以……为中心
prevent¼ from¼ 使……不……, 保护……不受危险 威胁危害 keep¼ .from
stop¼ from protect¼ from
manage to¼ 努力做成 try to do

艺考生的救命稻草!

突破 130分, 快速提高 30 分的锦囊妙计!

6步搞定任何高考英语阅读真题, 一般人不告诉他(她)!

2013 吴军高考英语阅读理解 3 天提分秘

术

众所周知, 得阅读、完形者得天下!
文章看没看懂不重要, 关键是要选对!
高考英语阅读的核心暗示点: 词和短语!
题目(或题干)有暗示, 秘笈为你精准导航!
选项与出题点之间存在逻辑关系, 3天帮您梳理!
速度比完美更重要, 思路比题海更有效!

2013 高考英语阅读 3 天提分秘术，既不是神人的牛 B 押题，也不是最牛高考班的密卷！而是沈阳高分英语家教吴军老师从 2000-2012 年 2700 多篇高考英语阅读真题答案内幕规律衍生出的迅捷提分秘诀！

2013 高考英语阅读 3 天提分秘术是纸质的解析讲解类自学教案，而不是如同上大课般的名师讲座光盘（如高分突破，提分宝典，四步兵法，高频考点等），你可以站着，躺着，甚至在卫生间里也可以阅读自学！

立竿见影！以一顶百！9 年来我们在自我独门秘笈的基础上，20% 参阅了 132 种全国知名高考英语教案或资料（如：新东方，张清波，北京四中李俊和，管卫东，提分宝典，高频考点等）。但发现很多名师教案与高考提分关联度小，因为相当一部分名师只是把自己在考研和雅思领域的研究成果生搬硬套到高考英语教学中（讲述的高频词汇严重超纲，甚至是大学 6 级的），而不是深入到 2700 篇历届阅读真题中潜心研究，效果可想而知。还有些重点高中一线老师，将自己上课用的教案制作成光盘用以贩卖，其实质不过是高频考点和词汇的串讲，有的甚至用 35% 的篇章讲述如何记忆单词，而广告却说是提分秘笈，真是让人遗憾！

好消息！吴军老师 2012 高考英语 3 天提分秘术仅释放了其 30% 的功力，就达到了 90% 以上的客户满意度，为了配合文科其他科目的上市，2013 年吴军高考英语将释放其 70% 的功力，2013 年高考英语提分速度和幅度将再升一倍，看完下列示例后，还不赶紧抢购呀！

目录：

- 一、 **2013 阅读吴军猜题秘术：备选项高频答案特征**
- 二、 **2013 阅读吴军暗示点秒杀：备选项高频答案词**
- 三、 **擒贼先擒王：主旨题、写作目的题吴军答题密码**
- 四、 **阅读出题点与细节题吴军答题法则**
- 五、 **阅读文章结构、题材与推论题吴军突破秘诀**
- 六、 **阅读词汇、文章及作者态度题吴军破解规律**

2013 阅读吴军猜题秘术：备选项高频答案特征（10 条 秘訣）

秘訣一：被动结构是备选项高频答案特征！

【2010辽宁卷 B篇】 I hated dinner parties. But I decided to give them another shot because I'm in London. And my friend Mallery invited me. And because dinner parties in London are very different from those back in New York. There, I'm having a dinner party means: "I'm booking a table for 12 at a restaurant you can afford and we'll be sharing the cheque evenly, no matter what you eat." Worse, in Manhattan there is always someone who leaves before the bill arrives. They throw down cash, half of what they owe, and then people like me, who don't drink, end up paying even more. But if I try to use the same trick, the hostess will shout: "Where are you going?" And it's not like I can say I have somewhere to go: everyone knows I have nowhere to go.

But in London, dinner parties are in people's homes. (转折对比, 说明前面 New Yorkers 的评价是 Self-centred.) Not only that, the guests are an interesting mix. The last time I went to one, the guests were from France, India, Denmark and Nigeria; it was like a gathering at the United Nations in New York. The mix is less striking. It's like a gathering at Bloomingdale's, a well-known department store.

-
61. What does the writer dislike most about dinner parties in New York?
- A There is a strange mix of people. B. The restaurants are expensive.
C. The bill is not fairly shared. D. People have to pay cash
63. What is the author's opinion of some New Yorkers from her experience?
- A. Easy-going. B. **Self-centred.** C. Generous. D. Conservative.

【2012四川卷 E篇】 So far, efforts to cut emissions (排放) of planet-warming greenhouse gases are not seen as enough to prevent the Earth heating up beyond 2°C this century. A point scientists say will bring the danger of a changeable climate in which weather extremes are common, leading to drought, floods, crop failures and rising sea levels.

-
60. What can be inferred from the last two paragraphs about the world's temperature?
- A. It has risen nearly 0.2°C since 1979.
 B. Its change will lead to weather extremes.
 C. It is 0.8°C higher in 1979 than that of 1990.
D. It needs to be controlled within 2°C in this century.

【2012四川卷 A篇】 The seasons change just outside the door. We watch the maples turn every shade of yellow and red in the fall and note the poplars' (杨树) putting out the first green leaves of spring. The rainbow smelt fills the local stream as the ice gradually disappears, and the wood frogs start to sing in pools after being frozen for the winter. A family of birds rules our skies and flies over the lake.

-
43. What does the underlined sentence in the last paragraph mean?
- A. The change of seasons is easily felt.**

- B. The seasons make the scenes **change**.
- C. The weather often **changes** in the forest.
- D. The door is a good position to enjoy **changing** seasons.

【2012陕西卷 C篇】 The authors of both studies stress that these risks are relatively small for healthy people and certainly modest compared with other risk factors such as smoking and high blood pressure. However, it is important to be aware of these dangers because everyone is exposed to air pollution regardless of lifestyle choices. **So stricter regulation** by the EPA of pollutants may not only improve environmental air quality but could also become necessary to protect public health.

55. What can we learn from the text?

- A. Eating fatty food has immediate effects on your heart.
- B. The EPA conducted many studies on air quality.
- C. Moderate air quality is more harmful than smoking,
- D. Stricter regulations** on pollutants should **be made**.

【2012江西卷 D篇】 For those who make journeys across the world, the **speed** of **travel** today has turned the countries into a series of villages . Distances between them appear no greater to a modern traveler than those which once faced men as they walked from village to village. **Jet plane** fly people from one end of the earth to the other, allowing them a freedom of movement undreamt of a hundred years ago.

Yet some people wonder if the revolution in travel has gone too far. A price has been paid, they say, for the conquest (征服) of time and distance. Travel is something to be enjoyed, not endured (忍受). The boat offers leisure and time enough to appreciate the ever-changing sights and sounds of a journey. A journey by train also has a special charm about it. Lakes and forests and wild, open plains sweeping past your carriage window create a grand view in which time and distance mean nothing. **On board a plane**, however, there is just the blank blue of the sky filling the narrow window of the airplane. The soft lighting, in-flight films and gentle music make up the only world you know, and the hours progress slowly.

Then there is the time spent being ^aprocessed^o at a modern **airport**. People are conveyed like robots along walkways; baggage is weighed, tickets produced, examined and produced yet again before the passenger move again to another waiting area. Journeys by rail and sea take longer, yes, **but** the **hours** devoted to **being a processed^o** at departure and arrival in airports are luckily absent. No wonder, then, that the modern high-speed trains are winning back passengers from the airlines.

Man, however, is now a world traveler and can not turn his back on the **airplane**. The working lives of too many people depend upon it; whole new industries have been built around its design and operation. The holiday maker, too, with limited time to spend, patiently endures the busy airports and limited space of the flight to gain those extra hours and even days, relaxing in the sun. speed controls people's lives; time saved, in work or play, is the important thing or so we are told. Perhaps those first horsemen, riding free across the wild, open plains, were enjoying a better world than the one we know today. **They could travel at will, and the clock was**

not their master.

73. According to Paragraph 3, passengers are turning back to modern high-speed trains because _____ .

- A. they pay less for the tickets B. they feel safer during the travel
C. they can enjoy higher speed of travel **D. they don't have to waste time being a processed**

75. What is the main idea of the passage?

- A. Air travel benefits people and industries.
B. Train Travel has some advantages over air travel .
C. Great changes have taken place in modern travel.
D. The high speed of air travel is gained at a cost.

2013 阅读吴军暗示点秒杀：备选项高频答案词（17 项不到

90 个单词）

秘诀 9：lead to (result in, bring about, cause) 是选项中答案高频

暗示词！

【2012 浙江卷 C 篇】

First of all, students need to realize that conflict is unavoidable. A report on violence among middle school and high school students **indicates** that most **violent incidents** between students begin with a **relatively minor insult** (侮辱). For example, a fight could start over the fact that one student eats a peanut butter sandwich each lunchtime. Laughter over the sandwich can lead to insults, which in turn can lead to violence. The problem isn't in the sandwich, but in the way students deal with the conflict.

--

51. From Paragraph 2 we can **learn** that _____ .

- A. violence is more likely to occur at lunchtime 具体！
B. a small conflict can lead to violence
C. students tend to lose their temper easily
D. the eating habit of a student is often the cause of a fight 具体！

【2011 湖北卷 D 篇】 our own generation has access to more nutritious food .more convenient transport .bigger houses, better cars .and of course, more pounds and dollars than any who lived before us .This will continue as long as we have things to make other things, This more we specialize and exchange, the better off we'll be.

2) **Brilliant advances**

One reason we are richer, healthier, taller, cleverer, longer-lived and freer than ever before is that the four most basic human needs -food, clothing, **fuel and shelter**- have grown **a lot cheaper**. Take one **example**. In 1800 a **candle** providing one hour's light cost six hours' work. In the 1880s the same light from an oil **lamp** took 15 minutes' work to pay for. In 1950 it was eight seconds. Today it's half second.

-
-
65. The **candle and lamp example** is used to **show** that ___.
- A. oil lamps give off more light than candles
 - B. shortening working time brings about a happier life.
 - C. advanced technology helps to produce better candles.
 - D. increased production rate **leads to lower cost** of goods.**

秘诀 10 : **Control (handle, deal with)** 是选项中答案高频暗示词 !

【2012天津卷 D篇】

Those who choose to be **creators** look at life quite differently. They know there are individuals who might like to **control** their lives, **but** they don't let this get in the way. They know they have their weaknesses, **yet** they don't blame themselves when they fail. Whatever happens, they have choice in the matter. They believe their dance with each sacred(神圣的) moment of life is a gift and that storms are a natural part of life which can bring the rain needed for emotional and spiritual growth.

-
-
52. According to Paragraph 2, **creators** _____.
- A. seem willing to experience failures in life
 - B. possess the ability to predict future life
 - C. handle** ups and downs of life **wisely**
 - D. have potential to create something new

【2012山东卷 D篇】

Last year, it was a refrigerator that tweeted. This year, it's Wi-Fi-enabled **laundry machines** and fridges that can tell you when your groceries are going bad.

The washers and dryers, available starting in the spring, **connect to any smartphone** through a downloadable application. The phone can then be used as a remote **control**, so the machines can be turned on and off while their owners is at work or on the bus.

Samsung says it's not just something new **Ð** the app connection actually has some practical uses.

^a If you started to dry clothes in the morning and forgot to take them out, you can go to your phone and restart your dryer for the time when come home, so your clothes are refreshed and ready to go,^o said spokesperson Amy Schmidt.

The company also says that with electricity rate(电价) varying depending on the time of day, more control over when the machines are used can help save money.

Perhaps, but what they will probably really accomplish is what all good technologies do **Ð**

enable laziness. Rather than getting up to check on whether the laundry is done, users will instead monitor it on their phones while watching TV.

--

73. What can we learn about the new laundry machines?
- A. They can tell you when your clothes need washing
 - B. They can be controlled with a smartphone**
 - C. They are difficult to operate
 - D. They are sold at a low price

秘诀 12: miss (missing) ; lose (lost) 是选项中答案高频暗示词 !

【2011全国新课标卷 A 篇】

There is sadly no home milk delivery today. Big companies allowed the production of cheaper milk thus making it difficult for milkmen to compete (竞争). Besides, milk is for sale everywhere, and it may just not have been practiced to have a delivery service.

Recently, an old milk box in the countryside I saw brought back my childhood memories. I took it home and planted it on the back porch (门廊). Every so often my son's friends will ask what it is. So I start telling stories of my boyhood, and of the milkman who brought us friendship along with his milk.

--

59. Why did the author bring back home an old milk box?
- A. He missed the good old days.**
 - B. He wanted to tell interesting stories.
 - C. He needed it for his milk bottles.
 - D. He planted flowers in it.

【2010江西卷 A 篇】

Andy rode slowly on his way to school, day-dreaming about the fishing trip that his father had promised him. He was so busy dreaming about all the fish he would catch that he was unaware of everything else around him.

He rode along until a strange sound drew him to the present. He came to a stop and looked curiously up to the heavens. What he saw shocked and terrified him. A huge swarm of bees filled the sky like a black cloud and the buzzing mass seemed to be heading angrily towards him.

With no time to waste, Andy sped off in the opposite direction, riding furiously but without knowing how to escape the swarm. With a rapidly beating heart and his legs pumping furiously, he sped down the rough road. As the bees came closer, his panic increased. Andy knew that he was sensitive to bee stings(蜇). The last sting had landed him in hospital and that was only one bee sting! He had been forced to stay in bed for two whole days.

--

56. Why did Andy fail to notice the swarm of bees earlier?
- A. He was riding to school.
 - B. He was listening to a strange sound.

- C. He was going fishing with his father.
D. He was **lost** in the thought of the fishing trip.

擒贼先擒王：主旨题、写作目的题吴军答题密码

方法一：找中心句

- 第一段首、末句（一段末出现转折）
 二段一句、二句（二段对一段进行总结或否定）
 尾段首末句，90%在末句

有**汉语标注**的地方！

【2012全国新课标卷 B 篇】

Honey(蜂蜜) from the African forest is not only a kind of natural sugar, it is also delicious. Most people, and many animals, like eating it. However, the only way for them to get that honey is to find a wild bees' nest(巢) and take the honey from it. Often, these nests are high up in trees, and it is difficult to find them. In parts of Africa, though, people and animals looking for honey have a strange and unexpected helper — a little bird called a **honey** guide.

The **honey** guide does not actually like honey, but it does like the wax (蜂蜡) in the beehives (蜂房). The little bird cannot reach this wax, which is deep inside the bees' nest. So, when it finds a suitable nest, it looks for someone to help it. The honey guide gives a loud cry that attracts the attention of both passing animals and people. Once it has their attention, it flies through the forest, **waiting** from time to time for the curious animal or person as it leads them to the nest. When they finally arrive at the nest, the follower reaches in to get at the delicious **honey** as the bird patiently waits and watches. Some of the honey, and the wax, always falls to the ground, and this is when the honey guide takes its share.

63. What can be the best title for the text?
 A. Wild Bees B. Wax and Honey
 C. Beekeeping in Africa **D. Honey-Lover's Helper**

表 转 折 和 因 果 处 : **but, yet, however,**

instead, today, now, Although, so, therefore, thus, as a result,

because(since, as, for), one of the reasons was 1/4 1/4, The results

are^{1/4} 1/4

It was a village in India. The people were **poor**. **However**, they were **not unhappy**. After all, their forefathers had lived in the same way for centuries.

Then one day, some visitors from the city arrived. They told the villagers there were some people elsewhere who liked to eat frog's legs. However, they did not have enough frogs of their own, and so they wanted to buy frogs from other places.

This seemed like money for nothing. There were millions of frogs in the fields around, and they were no use to the villagers. All they had to do was catch them. Agreement was reached, and the children were sent into the fields to catch frogs. Every week a truck arrived to collect the catch and hand over the money. For the first time, the people were able to dream of a better future. But the dream didn't last long.

--

From Paragraph 1 we learn that the villagers ____.

- A. worked very hard for centuries B. dreamed of having a better life
C. were **poor but** somewhat **content** D. lived a different life from their forefathers

【2012全国新课标 D篇】

Grown-ups are often surprised by how well they **remember something they learned** as children **but** have never practiced still swim as well as ever since. A man when he gets back who has not had a chance to go swimming for years can in the water. He can get on a bicycle after many years and still ride away. He can play catch and hit a ball as well as his son. A mother who has not thought about the words for years can teach her daughter the poem that begins "Twinkle, twinkle, little star"。 remember the story of Cinderella or Goldilocks and the Three Bears.

--

67. What is the main idea of paragraph 1?

- A.** People **remember** well **what they learned** in **childhood**.
B. Children have a better memory than grown-ups.
C. Poem reading is a good way to learn words.
D. Stories for children are easy to remember.

【2012重庆卷 E篇】

In his 1930 essay "Economic Possibilities for Our Grandchildren", John Keynes, economist, rewrote that human needs fall into two classes: absolute needs, which are indeed what other have, and relative needs, which make us feel superior to our fellows. **He** thought **although relative needs** may indeed be **insatiable** (无止境的) this is **not true of absolute**.

Keynes was surely correct that only a small part of total spending is decided by the superiority **He** was greatly **mistaken, however**, in seeing this derive as the only source of demands

Decisions to spend are also driven by ideas of quality which can influence the demand almost all

goods, including even basic goods like food. When a couple goes out for an dinner, for example, the thought of feeling superior to others probably never comes to them. The goal is to share a special meal that stands out from other meals.

--

75. The author of the passage **argues** that _____.

- A. absolute needs have **no limits**
- B. demands for quality are not insatiable
- C. human desires influence ideas of quality
- D. **relative needs** decide most of our spending

【2012陕西卷 C篇】

Eating too much fatty food, exercising too little and smoking can raise your future risk of heart disease. **But** there is another factor that can cause your **heart problems** more immediately: the **air** you breathe.

Previous studies have linked high exposure (暴露) to environmental pollution to an increased risk of heart problem, but two analyses now show that poor air quality can lead to heart attack or stroke (中风) within as little as a few hours after exposure. In one review of the research, scientists found that people exposed to high levels of pollutants (污染物) were up to 5% more likely to suffer a heart attack within days of exposure than those with lower exposure. A separate study of stroke patients showed that even air that the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) considers to be of a moderate (良好) quality and relatively safe for our health can raise the risk of stroke as much as 34% within 12 to 14 hours of exposure.

--

53. The text mainly discusses the relationship between _____.

- A. **heart problems** and **air** quality
- B. **heart problems** and exercising
- C. **heart problems** and smoking
- D. **heart problems** and fatty food

写作目的题秘诀 13: 广告文体写作目的题一般用 **advertise!**

【2012重庆卷 B篇】 Top lists are lecturing people on everything from "100 books to read". Aren't you just tired of being told what to do with your time?

Now you have a list to end all lists!

Take a look at the following two examples from the list of "101 things not to do":

¼ ¼

Go to See the Mona Lisa?

There **must be something** about the mysterious (神秘的) smile. The 6 million people who the lady in the Louvre every year can't all be wrong after all. But they can be quite and standing in front of you, holding up their cameras to prevent you from seeing anything. In fact hard for you to see the painting clearly because you have to stay away from it for security read. After queuing for hours, many tourists can remain in front of the painting only for 15 seconds most.

So, still long to see the Mona Lisa? If you want to find out more about the list, read **101 Things NOT to Do Before You Die**. Visit www.not2dobeforeidie.co.uk and buy **the book** at a

20% discount.

63. What is the main purpose of the passage?

- A. To **advertise** a **book** B. To **introduce** a website
C. To comment on popular lists D. To recommend tourist activities.

写作目的题秘诀 17：一般说明文写作目的题常用 inform!

【2012浙江卷 C篇】

There will always be **conflict** in schools, **but** that doesn't mean there needs to be **violence**. After students in Atlanta started a conflict resolution program, according to Educators for Social Responsibility, "64 percent of the teachers reported less physical violence in the classroom; 75 percent of the teachers reported an increase in student cooperation; and 92 percent of the students felt better about themselves". Learning to resolve conflicts can help students deal with friends, teachers, parents, bosses, and coworkers. In that way, conflict resolution is a basic life skill that should be taught in schools across the country.

-

54. The writer's purpose for writing this article is to _____.

- A. complain about problems in school education
B. teach students different strategies for school life
C. advocate teaching **conflict** management in schools

D. inform teachers of the latest studies on school **violence** **But** 后面 **violence** 是重心!

写作目的题秘诀 18：新闻报道写作目的题常用 report!

【2012全国 II卷 D篇】 ADDIS ABABA, Ethiopia - One of the world's most famous fossils (化石) - the 3.2 million-year-old Lucy skeleton (骨骼) unearthed in Ethiopia in 1974 - **will go on an exhibition tour abroad for the first time in the United States**, officials said Tuesday. Even the Ethiopian public has only seen Lucy twice.

The Lucy on exhibition at the Ethiopian National Museum in the capital. Addis Ababa is a **replica** while the real remains are usually locked in a secret storeroom. A team from the Museum of National Service in to U.S. tour. Texas spent four years discussing with the Ethiopians for the U.S. tour. Which will start in Houston next September.

"Ethiopia's rich culture of both the past and today, is one of the best kept secrets in the world," said Joel Bartsch, director of the **Houston** museum.

The six-year tour will also go to Washington, New York, Denver and Chicago. Officials said six other U.S. cities may be on the tour. But they said plans had not yet been worked out.

Traveling with Lucy will be 190 other fossils.

Lucy, her name taken from a Beatles song that played in a camp the night of her discovery, is part of the skeleton of what was once a 3½-foot-tall ape-man (猿人).

53. The author writes this text mainly to _____.

- A. introduce a few U.S. museums B. describe some research work
 C. discuss the value of an ape-man **D. report** a coming event

阅读出题点与细节题吴军答题法则

秘诀 9：找到信息点后核对选项，发现照抄原文的不是答案，同义替换的通常是答案，有时结合答案特征，发现的更快！

Tanni's enduring success had been part motivation(动机), part preparation, ^aThe training I do that enables me to be a good sprinter(短跑运动员) enables me to be good at a marathon too. I train **50 weeks** of the year and **that** keeps me prepared for whatever distance I want to race^{1/4} . I am still competing at a very high lever, but as I get older things get harder and I want to retire before I fall apart.^o

58. The underlined word ^athat^o in the 5th paragraph refers to _____.

(此题容易错选 A ， 但正确答案是 C ， 怎样避开陷阱？)

- A. fifty weeks' training B. being a good sprinter
C. training almost every day D. part motivation and part preparation

阅读文章结构、题材与推论题吴军突破秘诀

推论题秘诀 3：

没有中心句（中心词四选项都有），尾段也没有核对点，则找出题点核对！

【2012福建卷 B 篇】

At exactly eleven Sir Percival knocked and entered, with anxiety and worry in every line of his face. This meeting would decide his future life , and he obviously knew it.

"You may wonder, Sir Percival," said **Laura** calmly, ^aif **I** am going to ask to be **released** (免除) from my **promise to marry** you. I am not going to ask this. I respect my father^o wishes too much.^a **汉语标注处是出题核对点！**

His face relaxed a little, but one of his feet kept beating the carpet.

"No, if we are going to withdraw.(退出) from our planned marriage, it will be because of your wish, not mine.

^aMine?^o he said in great surprise. ^aWhat reason could I have for withdrawing?

"A reason that is very hard to tell you," she answered. "There is a change in me. ^o

His face went so pale that even his lips lost their color. He turned his head to one side.

"What change?" he asked, trying to appear calm.

^a When the promise was made two years ago, ^o she said, my love did not belong to anyone. Will you forgive me, Sir Percival, if I tell you that it now belongs to another person?^o

"I wish you to understand," Laura continued, "that I will never see this person again, and that if you leave me, you only allow me to remain a single woman for the rest of my life. All I ask is that you forgive me and keep my secret."

"I will do both those things," he said. Then he looked at Laura, as if he was waiting to hear more.

"I think I have said enough to give you reason to withdraw from our marriage," she added quietly.

"No. You have said enough to make it the dearest wish of my life to marry you," he said.

61. We can learn from the passage that_____.

- A. Laura had once **promised** to **marry** Percival
- B. Laura's father wished to end her marriage
- C. Percival had been married to Laura for two years
- D. Percival asked to be released from the marriage

文章取材题秘诀 5: 若首段有小括号，里面有新华，搜狐，网易，新浪，路透，BBC等提示，如 (XINHUA NET)，或每段首句有具体时间信息点，则选项一定与 **news** 有关！

【2012辽宁卷 C篇】

If Confucius (孔子) were still alive today and could celebrate his September 28 birthday with a big cake, there would be a lot of candles. He'd need a fan or a strong wind to help him put them out.

While many people in China will remember Confucius on his special day, few people in the United States will give him a passing thought. It's nothing personal. Most Americans don't even remember the birthdays of their own national heroes.

But this doesn't mean that Americans don't care about Confucius. In many ways he has become a bridge that foreigners must cross if they want to reach a deeper understanding of China.

In the past two decades, the Chinese studies programs have gained huge popularity in Western universities. More recently, the Chinese government has set up Confucius Institutes in more than 80 countries. These schools teach both Chinese language and culture. The main courses of Chinese culture usually included Chinese art, history and philosophy (哲学). Some social scientists suggest that Westerners should take advantages of the ancient Chinese wisdom to make up for the drawbacks of Westerners philosophy. Students in the United States, at the same time, are racing to learn Chinese. So they will be ready for life in a world where China is an equal power with the United States. Businessmen who hope to make money in China are reading books about Confucius to understand their Chinese customers.

So the old thinker's ideas are still alive and well.

Today China attracts the West more than ever, and it will need more teachers to introduce Confucius and Chinese culture to the West.

As for the old thinker, he will not soon be forgotten by people in the West, even if his birthday is.

67. The passage is likely to appear in _____.

- A. a biography B. a history paper
C. a newspaper D. a philosophy textbook

文章取材题秘诀 6: 文章首尾句看是否有关键信息点, 比如

book, 可能是书的前言或简介, 若有价格, 与钱有关或访问某网站, 则可能是广告 (**advertisement**)!

【2010湖北卷 C篇】 This brief **book** is aimed at high school students, but speaks to anyone learning at any stage of life.

Its formal, serious style closely matches its content, a school-masterly book on schooling. The author, W. H. Armstrong, starts with the basics: reading and writing. In his opinion, reading doesn't just mean recognizing each word on the page; it means taking in the information, digesting it and incorporating it into oneself just as one digests a sandwich and makes it a part of himself. The goal is to bring the information back to life, not just to treat it as dead facts on paper from dead trees. Reading and writing cannot be completely separated from each other; in fact, the aim of reading is to express the information you have got from the text. I've seen it again and again: some-one who can't express an idea after reading a text is just as ineffective as someone who hasn't read it at all.

Only a third of the book remains after that discussion, which Armstrong devotes to specific tips for studying languages, math, science and history. He generally handles these topics thoroughly (透彻地) and equally, except for some weakness in the science and math sections and a bit too much passion (激情) regarding history to his students, that was a hundred times more than my history teachers ever got across. To my disappointment, in this part of the book he ignores the arts. As a matter of fact, they demand all the concentration and study that math and science do, though the study differs slightly in kind. Although it's commonly believed that the arts can only be naturally acquired, actually, learning the arts is no more natural than learning French or mathematics.

My other comment is that the text aged. The first edition apparently dates to the 1960s. None of the references (参考文献) seem newer than the late 1950s. As a result, the discussion misses the entire computer age.

These are small points, though, and don't affect the main discussion. I recommend it to any student and any teacher, including the self-taught student.

66. This passage can be classified as _____.

- A. an advertisement **B. a book review**
C. a feature story D. A news report

【2012北京卷 A篇】

The Basics of Math Made Clear

Basic Math introduces students to the basic concepts of mathematics, as well as the fundamentals of more tricky areas. These 30 fantastic lectures are designed to provide students with an understanding of arithmetic and to prepare them for Algebra(代数) and beyond.

The lessons in Basic Math cover every basic aspect of arithmetic. They also look into exponents(指数), the order of operations, and square roots. In addition to learning how to perform various mathematical operations, students discover why these operations work, how a particular mathematical topic relates to other branches of mathematics, and how these operations can be used practically.

Basic Math starts from the relatively easier concepts and gradually moves on to the more troublesome ones, so as to allow for steady and sure understanding of the material by students. The lectures offer students the chance to "make sense" of mathematical knowledge that may have seemed so frightening. They also help students prepare for college mathematics and overcome their anxiety about this amazing and completely understandable field of study.

By the conclusion of the course, students will have improved their understanding of basic math. They will be able to clear away the mystery(神秘性) of mathematics and face their studies with more confidence than they ever imagined. In addition, they will strengthen their ability to accept new and exciting mathematical challenges.

Professor H. Siegel, honored by Kentucky Educational Television as "the best math teacher in America," is a devoted teacher and has a gift for explaining mathematical concepts in ways that make them seem clear and obvious. From the basic concrete ideas to the more abstract problems, he is master in making math lectures learner-friendlier and less scary.

With a PhD in Mathematics Education from Georgia State University, Dr. Siegel teaches mathematics at Central Arizona College. His courses include various make-up classes and a number of lectures for future primary school teachers.

If the course fails to provide complete satisfaction to you, you can easily exchange it for any other course that we offer. Or you can **get your money back**.

-
59. Where is the passage most likely to have been taken from?

- A. A news report. B. A book review
C. A lesson plan. **D. An advertisement**

文体结构题秘诀 4：指定段落有 a man, one man, such as 等信

号词时，结构为举例 (examples).

【2012江西卷 D篇】

care. To water his flowers, he used two buckets. One was a shiny and new bucket. The other was a very **old and dilapidated** one, which had seen many years of service, but was now past its best.

56. What does the underlined word "dilapidated" probably mean?

- A. Dirty B. Dark
C. Worn-out D. Plain-looking.

被动答案特征！

作者态度题秘诀 11：高频答案词 caring (关心的；有同情心的)

【2012天津卷 B篇】

45. Which of the following can best describe Ms. Yates?

- A. Reliable and devoted. B. Tough and generous.
C. Proud **but** patient. **D. Strict but caring.**

【2012辽宁卷 B篇】

61. Which of the following best describes the families of the astronauts on the ISS ?

- A. The are caring** and thoughtful
B. The are impatient and annoyed
C. The are impatient and annoyed.
D. The are excited and curious.

【2010全国 II 卷 A篇】

45. Which of the following best describes Brownie?

- A. Shy B. Polite C. Brave **D. Caring**

更多阅读高分秘术和高频答案词尽在 **2013 高考英语阅读 3天提分秘术教案中**。艺考生和体考生只要记住阅读高频答案词，就有可能 **70% 正确**，再结合吴老师的 **2013 高考英语阅读高分秘术 (技巧秘籍: www.sypeterwu.com)**，一本，二本不再是梦！同时也为考重点大学满分攻略带来了答案原理依据！

现在可以开始预定吴军 2013 高考英语高分秘诀系统教案

啦！

单买：

2013 高考英语阅读 3天提分秘术教案 原价 **5000元** 现 **6折**
3000元

2013 高考英语完形 3天提分秘术教案 原价 **5000元** 现 **5折**
2500元

2013 高考英语语法词汇 3天提分秘术 原价 **3000元** 现 **5折**
1500元

2012 高考英语阅读矩阵法则教案 原价 **3200元** 现 **3折**
960元

2012 高考英语完形易经法则教案 原价 **3200元** 现 **3折**
960元

2012 高考英语语法词汇高频考点 原价 **2000元** 现 **3折**
600元

2012 高考英语高频答案词一本通 原价 **2500元** 现 **2折**
500元

2011 高考英语阅读高分密码 原价 **3000元** 现 **2折**
600元

2011 高考英语完形高分密码 原价 **2500元** 现 **2折**
500元

全套：（教案不含听力，加盟文字系统版不含电子版及 1年辅导和

策划服务)

2013 吴军高考英语迅捷提分秘术 学生自学版 教师授课版 加盟系统版

辽宁卷 (作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送) **4200 元** **12000 元**
20000 元

新课标 (作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送) **4200 元** **12000 元**
20000 元

天津卷 (作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送) **4500 元** **12000 元**
20000 元

上海卷 (作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送) **4500 元** **12000 元**
20000 元

北京卷 (作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送) **4500 元** **12000 元**
20000 元

浙江卷 (作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送) **4500 元** **12000 元**
20000 元

四川卷 (作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送) **4000 元** **12000 元**
20000 元

重庆卷 (作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送) **4000 元** **12000 元**
20000 元

陕西卷 (作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送) **4000 元** **12000 元**
20000 元

安徽卷 (作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送) **4200 元** **12000 元**

20000元

广东卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送） 4200元 12000元

20000元

湖南卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送） 4000元 12000元

20000元

湖北卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送） 4500元 12000元

20000元

江西卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送） 4000元 12000元

20000元

江苏卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送） 4200元 12000元

20000元

全国 I（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送） 4000元 12000元

20000元

全国 II（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送） 4200元 12000元

20000元

福建卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送） 4200元 12000元

20000元

请上 www.sypeterwu.com 或上百度，输入 "沈阳高分英语家教吴军" 查询！

您孩子或许接受过一对一的大型品牌英语家教服务，甚至一线在职教师的辅导，

但绝大多数的情况是，您孩子的英语分数纹丝不动甚至下降了！为什么？

花言巧语的广告轰炸和信誓旦旦的保分承诺是让很多家长经不起的诱惑！其实很多品牌家教派给您孩子的家教不过是以前在马路上举牌仅值 30-50 元 / 小时的应往届毕业生而已！最终，拿回承诺的退费比登山还难，即使退了，也换不来孩子的分数和本应美好的未

来！

在职教师有着令人信服的耀眼光环，但该好的当然是好，但该坏的照样是坏的！重点高中的孩子并不是你在职教师教出来的，因为学苗好，都 125-130 分了，谁教都会一样的好！把普通学校的学生拿给在职教师教，再用在职教师滚瓜烂熟的知识点串讲辅导和拿个五三套题让学生去做，其结果，很难短期内事半功倍！

什么北京 XX 高分突破， 60 分钟高考英语提分秘诀， 2012 高分核按钮，选择题高分模板等层出不穷，到底哪个才有效啊？与吴军高分密码有什么区别？

有的用名头砸人（比如用北京或上海英语学科带头人，参加过高考出题，享受国务院特殊津贴等作为卖点）；有的用卖成功学陈 XX 那样的文字广告框人；有的干脆模仿或照抄相关广告文案去骗人，甄别起来，还真是有点困难！

真想区别开来，其实是可以找到答案的：

骗子是很好鉴别的，一是可以让您的孩子问一些高考英语中阅读和完型很具体的问题，看他或她回答的如何？另外，骗子一般都不留自己的联络地址和电话号码，只留邮箱，QQ 号码和银行卡号，让你被骗之后无从寻找。另外，他们还会承诺，不满意，可以退回资料，马上退款，还负责汇款手续费，让你觉得深信不己！其实，仔细想一想，资料都暴漏了，谁拿到后都可以马上复印，若可以退的话，岂不是所有人都可以免费拿到资料了吗？

比如，2011 年高考的时候就有人假借吴军老师的名义实施骗局！他在网上贴吧和博客上出卖的教案根本不是吴军的核心授课教案，是免费公益版的；另外淘宝网上卖的也是假的，是武汉某某在沈阳吴军高分英语家教网站上或百度文库，英语周报英语教师网及新浪爱问共享资料上免费下载的，是可以免费得到的，然而他却卖你 3000 元，但其并非吴军本人核心授课教案！声明：没有与沈阳吴军本人联络，且未将款项打入沈阳吴军个人银行帐号的交易与吴军无任何关系，其后果自负！已经上当的家长，请看一下你得到的是类似如下吴军高分教案吗？不要图便宜，还是与吴军本人亲自交易吧！

辨别有没有效，好不好使，其实方法也很简单：一要看你教的学生是不是真实的？广告中提分的学员是否留有学校，班级和学生真实姓名及提分幅度？这样一来，知道了班级和姓名就很容易核实了，不符则可称为诈骗，可追究法律责任！不敢留学生真实姓名，只是写上张某某（或从别处粘贴了外地高考状元的照片）并随意说提了 50 分是不可信的，目的也是可想而知！吴军英语的广告中声称的提分效果，都写明了学校班级和学生姓名及提分幅度，是可信的，也是敢于让公众监督的！比如，吴军英语关于提分在其官网上是这么写的：

2012 吴军高考英语成绩公告

2012 年高考已经结束，吴军老师今年承接了一对一或一对二，共计 87 位考生。其中创出一个最高分 136 分（本身来时 130 分左右）及考前半个月左右才来学的 2 位考生，平均提分 36.7，再创辉煌！其中值得一提的是，吴老师所授的一名学员英语单科成绩竟然提了 90 多分，再次刷新了吴老师 2009 年创造的提 73 分的最高记录！令人兴奋！

最高提 90 分，刷新 2009 年最高提 73 分记录！

方美乔，鲁美附中高三 3 班（考前 2 个月内在翰林补课班上学），考生号：12210104130592，考场在 50 中学，高二下学期来吴军老师处学习时，成绩最高时仅 36 分，通过在 1 年多每周一次课的学习，2012 年高考成绩为 126 分，提分 90 多分，刷新了 2009 年吴老师创造的最高提 73 分的记录。作为沈阳隆方房地产公司老板的女儿，家庭条件相当优越，但其从不缺乏刻苦专研精神，最后即将以艺考 482 分的优异成绩考取鲁迅美术学院！

重点高中在职教师不行，不妨再找吴老师试试！

刘赫绅，22 中高三 9 班，考生号：12210106150716，考场在 53 中学，通过某位重点高中参加过高考英语出题的在职教师近 1 年的一对一补课，成绩始终徘徊在 70 分左右，但考中国民航大学飞行员的英语小分必须达到 90 分。后来其母亲沈阳雏鹰小学马老师通过 2011 年考取一本 B 段涉外高护专业的沈阳 4 中胡兢元的母亲鼎力推荐，找到了吴军老师，此时距离 2012 年高考还有不到 2 个半月的时间，通过每周一、三、五下午 17:30-19:00 近 30 课的学习，最终将以 2012 年高考英语 101 分的成绩如愿以偿！

短期火箭式提分有秘方！

高考前 3 个月，词汇量能达到初三下学期水平，本身有强烈的提分欲望，能刻苦专研，没有心理障碍的学员，基本上，或者说 2005-2012 历年 99% 提分。

徐可，沈阳 4 中高三 0 班，考生号：12210106110515，考场在 15 中学，总分 605（过理科一本线）。2012 年高考英语为 125 分。来时 100 多分，通过短期 10 课的学习，分数提了近 20 分；

王天池，沈阳 120 中，考生号：12210105150840，考场在省实验中学，总分 478（过理科二本线）。2012 年高考英语为 89 分。来时接近 40 分，通过短期集中 20 多课的学习，分数提了近 50 分；

袁小力，鲁美附中高三 1 班艺考生，考生号：12210104130667，考场在 50 中学，总分 436。按其成绩排名基本上可以考取鲁美。通过短期集中 20 课的学习，其由来时的 30 多分，上升到本次高考 66 分，分数翻倍，险过小分！

蒋同学，沈阳 31 中高三艺考生，考生号：12210102170004，考场在 38 中学，通过 8 次课的集中学习，成绩由原来的 80 分左右提到 2012 年高考英语 109 分！

更多提分详细资料，请亲临咨询！对于携带记者证或预交 1 课学费者，可以全部查询相关提分信息，并任意抽查 3-5 位同学父母的联络方式核实！也可根据其所在学校班级，二次核实！

[（链接 2011 年吴军老师亲授学员成绩公告）](#)

吴军亲授考生共 83 人参加了 2011 年高考，去掉一个最高分东北育才本部 137 分，去掉一个艺考最低分（临时只学了 7 次课，来时 33 分，2011 年高考 61 分），平均提分 31.5 分！

2011 年沈阳高分英语家教吴军一对一亲授中考生学员共计 39 人，140 分以上占 97.17%；130-140 之间为 0%；120-130 之间占 2.73%，没有 120 分以下的。其中 21 人达到了 145 分或以上，有“两匹黑马”值得一提，他们一个是辽宁省实验中学北校区初三 8

班的杨淇，另一位是沈阳7中初三21班的童俊豪，他们来吴军老师这儿学习时均为120分或以下，本次2011年沈阳中考英语成绩均达到了146分。

-

许译 鲁美附中高三 1 班，考生号 :11210104130303； 宁莹莹 鲁美附中高三 3 班 2011 届高三文科艺考生，考生号 :11210702130017； 黄钰乔 沈阳27中高三 13班，考生号 :11210105130331,2011 年高考英语分别提高了 30-55分不等，已被一批本科鲁迅美术学院和中央美术学院录取！

卢涵 沈阳铁路中学高三 11班 2011 届高三艺考生，考生号 :11210105130901, 李奕宣 沈阳同泽女中学高三 3 班 2011 届高三艺考生，考生号 :112101053130422, 2011 年高考英语成绩分别提高了30-35分不等，已被中国传媒大学文编专业和天津师范大学播音专业录取！

李晨晖 沈阳 2 中 2011 届高三考生，考生号 :11210103151002,总分 :651 分，理科，一本线重点大学，来吴军高分英语前 110-120 分，本次高考英语成绩为 127 分；

杨嘉睿 东北育才双语 2011 届高三 4 班考生，考生号 :11210102111097,总分 :559 分，理科，预估一本线，来吴军高分英语前 120 分，本次高考英语成绩为 130 分；

鲁菲 沈阳 120 中 7 班 2011 届高三考生，考生号 :11210105110762,总分 :544 分，理科，一本线，来吴军高分英语前 110 分，考前共学 5 课，本次高考英语成绩为 119 分。

姜萧栩 沈阳雨田中学初三 2 班 考号： 061020116 2011 年沈阳中考英语成绩为 145 分；

杨淇 辽宁省实验中学北校区初三 8 班 考号： 051008906 2011 年沈阳中考英语成绩为 146 分；

王一乾 沈阳雨田中学初三 2 班 考号： 061020406 2011 年沈阳中考英语成绩为 146 分；

袁若琳 沈阳雨田中学初三 1 班 考号： 061021102 2011 年沈阳中考英语成绩为 144 分；

童俊豪 沈阳 7 中初三 21 班 考号： 031009521 2011 年沈阳中考英语成绩为 146 分；

张天爱 沈阳雨田中学初三 1 班 考号： 061019414 2011 年沈阳中考英语成绩为 144 分。

2012 吴军高考英语 3天提分秘诀辽宁卷效果示

例

一、知识点和词汇全部押对！

举几个 2012 年高考英语辽宁卷单选的例子：

吴军老师帮您筛选的 30 多个形容词和副词，大家看一看，是不是都在下列备选项中？

22. We used to see each other ____, but I haven't head from him since last year.

- A. especially **B. regularly** C. particularly D. approximately

有些连知识点都不用，只是通过吴军老师教你的正负 / 过程和结果解题法就所向披靡了！通过正负，可知 A 和 D 可选！再通过过程和结果，可知 A. with pleasure 强调的是结果，说明借过后，表示荣幸，所以不符！电话还没借呢，故只有 D 符合。

23. D I'm terribly sorry to interrupt, but may I use your phone? It's rather urgent.

D **Yes, ____.**

- A. with pleasure B. no burry C. it doesn't matter **D. of course**

2012吴军高考语法与词汇单项选择题 3天提分密码 B-1第 25页, Shall 用于第二、第三人称,表示说话人给对方命令、警告、允诺或威胁。这儿是说根据学校规定学生在校时都必须穿校服。

24. One of our rules is that every student ___ wear school uniform while at school.

- A. might B. could **C. shall** D. will

2012吴军高考语法与词汇单项选择题 3天提分密码 B-2第 25页, 有宾语主动, 无宾语被动! follow 后面有宾语, with 的宾语后面可加形容词、副词、分词、不定式、名词等作宾补, 这儿 pet dog 与 follow 构成主谓关系, 所以用 following.

25. The old couple often take a walk after supper in the park with their pet dog ___ them.

- A. to follow **B. following** C. followed D. follows

2012吴军高考英语高频答案词一本通第 108 页, Rod 喜欢拆卸钟表, 然而, 他从来都不能再重新装好。所以选 B 项。另外 However 两边句子相反, 看到 put^{1/4} together, 当然相反的就是 taking apart 啦!

26. Rod loves ___clocks. However, he never manages to put them together again.

- A. taking apart** B. giving away C. making up D. turning off

2012吴军高考语法与词汇单项选择题 3天提分密码 B-1第 6页, one 作“一个”, “一本”, “一件”等解, 用来代替上文提到过的 paper。相当于 a copy of paper.

28. If you're buying today's paper from the stand, could you get ___for me?

- A. one** B. such C. this D. that

2012吴军高考语法与词汇单项选择题 3天提分密码 B-2第 13页, 把你的钥匙留给你的邻居, 以防你把自己锁在外面了。所以选 C 项。

30. Leave your key with your neighbor ___you lock yourself out one day.

- A. as long as B. even though **C. in case** D. as if

2012吴军高考语法与词汇单项选择题 3天提分密码 B-3第 4页, Not until 位于句首时句子要倒装, consider having a holiday abroad 这个动作发生在 retire 之后, 所以用一般过去时。

32. Not until he retired from teaching three years ago ___ having a holiday abroad.

- A. he had considered B. had he considered
C. he considered **D. did he consider**

2012吴军高考语法与词汇单项选择题 3天提分密码 B-1第 26页, 在句型 “It's high/very time that^{1/4}” 中, 从句中的谓语动词用 did 或 should do. 所以选 D 项。

33. Jack is a great talker. It's high time that he ___something instead of just talking.

- A. will do B. has done C. do **D. did**

2012吴军高考语法与词汇单项选择题 3天提分密码 B-2第18页, 名词性从句 4个高频答案词, 介词 for 后面加的是宾语从句, 且从句中 find 缺少宾语, 故用 whatever, 选 C。

34. The newcomer went to the library the other day and searched for _____ he could find about Mark Twain.

- A. wherever B. however **C. whatever** D. whichever

二、完形技巧 + 高频答案词, 挑战高分!

举几个2012高考英语辽宁卷完形填空的例子来回忆一下吴军老师的完形易经, 骄傲一下自己当时精明的选择!

首尾或上下段落呼应, 复现解决问题!

When Glen Kruger picked a small cat from an **animal** shelter, he did not expect much. Yet right from the start, eight years ago, there was an uncommon connection between him and the small black cat. He 36 her Inky.

^a I grew up on a hundred-acre farm and had only cats 37 playmates,^o Kruger, The seventy-year-old man, says. ^a My hearing was damaged by the 38 of farm equipment, so I learned to connect with 39.

39. **A. animals** B. friends C. farmers D. neighbors

46 in a pool of blood on the **basement** floor, Kruger felt 47 going into shock (休克). He shouted for help, 48 his wife, Brenda, was asleep in their bedroom at the opposite end of the house. 49 Kruger noticed Inky watching from the top of the **stairs**.

^a Go get Brenda,^o Kruger said to Inky.

Inky 50 to the bedroom door and scratched 51 until Brenda opened it. Then Inky led her to the 52. Brenda found her husband 53 the **stairs** and called 911.

52. A. bedroom **B. basement** C. yard D. house

通过同现解决问题!

看到 **rushed** 后就知道很匆忙, 故50空纠结时, 通过同现校正答案, 就不能误选C了, **ran** 与 **rushed** 同现; 51空是C还是D呢? Inky是猫, **madly** 更贴切; 53空, 叫911送医院了, 说明掉楼梯底下了。

Inky 50 to the bedroom door and scratched 51 until Brenda opened it. Then Inky led her to the 52. Brenda found her husband 53 the **stairs** and called 911. Kruger was **rushed** to the hospital.

50. A. walked **B. ran** C. returned D. withdrew

51. A. rapidly B. suddenly C. madly D. urgently
 53. A. at the bottom of B. in the middle of C. at the top of D. in the front of

通过正负解决问题！

^a My hearing was **damaged** by the 38 of farm equipment, so I learned to connect with 39. They react to what they see and what you do. °

38. A. sound B. alarm C. noise D. voice

三、吴军英语阅读迅捷技巧 + 矩阵法则，挑战满分！

找不到主旨句或四个选项都带中心词时，看出题点，即每段首尾句和有汉语标注的地方等，然后通过复现和同现就解决了！

Astronauts on shorter shuttle missions (使命) often work very long days. Tasks are scheduled so tightly that break times are often used to finish the day's work. This type of schedule is far too demanding for long missions on the International Space Station (ISS). ISS crewmembers usually live in space for at least a quarter of a year. They work five days on and two days off to **mimic** the normal way they do things on Earth as much as possible. Weekends give the crew valuable time to rest and do a few hours of housework. They can **communicate with family and friends by email, internet phone and through Private video conferenes**.

While astronauts cannot go to a **baseball game** or a movie in orbit, there are many familiar activities that they can still enjoy. Before a mission, the family and friends of each ISS crewmember put together a collection of family photos, messages, videos and reading material for the astronauts to look at when they will be floating 370 kilometers above the Earth. During their mission, the crew also receives care packages with CDs, books, magazines, photos and letters. And as from early 2010, the internet became available on the ISS, giving astronauts the chance to do some **web surfing (冲浪)** in their personal time. Besides relaxing with these more common entertainments, astronauts can simply enjoy the experience of living in space.

Many astronauts say that one of the most **relaxing things** to do in space is to look out the window and stare at the universe and the Earth's vast land mass and oceans.

63. The passage mainly discusses how astronauts _____. (2012辽宁卷阅读B篇)

- A. work for longer missions in space B. connect with people on the Earth
 C. observe the Earth from space D. **spend their free time** in space

词汇 13大解题思路使您茅塞顿开！本题仅用代入法就解决了问题！

Astronauts on shorter shuttle missions (使命) often work very long days. Tasks are scheduled so tightly that break times are often used to finish the day's work. This type of schedule is far too demanding for long missions on the International Space Station (ISS). ISS crewmembers usually live in space for at least a quarter of a year. They work five days on and two days off to **mimic** the normal **way they do things** on Earth as much as possible. Weekends give the crew valuable time to rest and do a few hours of housework.

60. What does the word ^a **mimic**° in Paragraph 1 probably mean? (2012辽宁卷阅读B篇)

- A. Find **B. Copy** C. Change D. Lose

找到 mimic 这个动词的宾语 way, way they do things 做事的方式, Find 发现?;

Copy 模仿? Change 改变? Lose 失去? way they do things 做事的方式, 当然是**模仿**做事的方式喽!

A 大于 B, 则选 A。

In the past two decades, the Chinese studies programs have gained huge popularity in Western universities. More recently, the Chinese government has set up Confucius Institutes in more than 80 countries. These schools teach both Chinese language and culture. The main courses of Chinese culture usually included Chinese art, history and philosophy (哲学). Some social scientists suggest that Westerners should take advantages of the ancient Chinese wisdom to make up for the drawbacks of Westerners philosophy. **Students in the United States**, at the same time, are **racing to learn Chinese**. So they will be ready for life in a world where China is an equal power with the United States. Businessmen who hope to make money in China are reading books about Confucius to understand their Chinese customers.

65. We can learn from Paragraph 4 that **American students** _____. (2012辽宁卷阅读 C 篇)

- A.** have a great interest in **studying Chinese**
- B. take an active part in Chinese competitions
- C. try to get high scores in Chinese exams
- D. fight for a chance to **learn Chinese**

65题根据题干关键字 **American students** 文章定位, 就近原则参考点为 **racing to learn Chinese**. 有些同学在 A 和 D 之间纠结。如果确实区分有困难的话, 可以根据“**A 大于 D, 则选 A。**”原则, 则选 A。

矩阵法则解题 : 出题点 ; 与中心词沾边 ; 答案特征 ; 答题步骤 ; 核对规则 .

69. According to the passage, which of the following is **TRUE**? (2012辽宁卷阅读 D 篇)

- A.** The customers who **cannot** pay can word as **volunteers instead**.
- B. More volunteers will go to new Orleans for the hurricane cleanup.
- C. Many new cafes will be opened to offer free lunches in the town.
- D. The lunch menu has remained the same since the café was started.

69 题出题点在尾句, 更有出题信号词 **instead**; 选项中 A 是前后矛盾的句子, 符合答案特征; 选项 A 中含有的 **volunteers** 是文章反复出现的中心词, 所以答案就可以选 A 了。

四、洞穿 7 选 5 秘诀，吴军高考英语运筹帷幄！

答题步骤：首句定位；排比；逻辑关系；指代 + 同现或复现；连接词 + 同现或复现；先易后难，缩小范围，从而高分突破！

How to Make Friends

Friendship is a very important human relationship and everyone needs good friends. Good friendship has many benefits. It offers companionship, improves self-worth and promotes good health. There are times in our lives such as when we have recently moved into a new town, or changed our jobs or schools. Such changes often leaves us without a friend 71. **But** for many of us the process is **difficult** and requires courage. Below are some helpful suggestions on how to make and keep friends.

1. Associate with others.

The first step to making friends is associating with other people. You can go to public places to meet new people. Besides, you will need to make yourself known by becoming an active member of such places.

2. Start a conversation

Starting a conversation is the second most important step in making new friends. 72 You can always start the conversation. **Being able to make small talk** is a very useful skill in relating with other people.

3. 73

Choosing friends with common interests is important in building friendship as these interests would always bring you and your friend **together**. Hanging out will always be a pleasant experience.

4. Let it grow.

It is a good thing to stay in touch. However, **try not to** press your new friend with calls, messages or visits as this would likely wear him or her out and finally **you** may lose **your friend**. 74. The best friendships are the ones that grow naturally.

5. Enjoy your friendship

The best way to enjoy your friendship is to allow your friends to be themselves. 75 **Try not to** change **them** from who they are to what you want them to be. Become the kind of friend you will want your friend to be to you.

A. Be cheerful.

B. Do things **together**.

C. Do not wait to be **spoken to**.

D. **Try not to** find fault with your **friends**.

E. Making new friends comes **easy** for some people.

F. For a friendship to develop you need to stay in touch.

G. **So you** will need to give **your friend** time to react to **you**.

71 空发现复现词 **friend**, 根据吴军高考英语 7 选 5 法则转折关系 (形容词或副词相反, 转折), 选 **E**; 72 空根据吴军 7 选 5 法则同现原则, **spoken to** 与 **conversation** 关联, 所以选 **C**; 73 空看到每段都是祈使句, 而只有 **B** 项中有与原文中的复现词 **together**, 所以选 **B**; 74 空就近原则指代一致 **you**, 复现一致 **your friend**, 所以选 **G**; 75 空后面有 **them**, 说明前面有复数名词, 再加

上否定句结构排比 Try not to,所以 75空选 D.

五、改错探秘，吴军教案看 7遍，错点全部找到！

Dear Diana,
Thank you for the lovely day we **have** with you. It was so kind **for** you to let us bring Anne
had **of**
friend. Gina. **Unfortunate**, the only problem was the journey home. There had been a terrible
Unfortunately
accident on the highway and, **for** a result, there was a long line of traffic for at least six **mile**. In
as **miles**
the end, we drove to a service station and waited there **unless** the road was clear. In the car park
until
here,Gina nearly got knocked over as **a**car drove out far too quickly from behind a lorry. **They**
there **a** **We**
finally dropped Gina off at her parents'and made our own way **to** home.

请购买 2012高考英语 3天提分秘诀教案（增购 7选 5和改错版）的顾客仔细核对：

1. 第 1 句 have→had, 参考吴军改错教案一 23 页，由后面的 was 可知，这儿应该用过去时态。
2. 第 2 句 for→of, 参考吴军改错教案二 3 页押中原题，It's kind of you 为固定用法。
3. 第 3 句 Unfortunate→Unfortunately, 参考吴军改错教案一 18 页押中原题，用副词作状语。
4. 第 4 句 for→as, 考吴军改错教案二 2 页，as a result 固定搭配。
5. 第 4 句 mile→miles, 参考吴军改错教案一 4-5 页，mile 是可数名词，并且前面是 six.
6. 第 5 句 unless→until, 考吴军改错教案二 4-5 页，这儿后面一句是一个时间状语从句，意思是我们一直等到路通了。
7. 第 6 句 here→there, 参考吴军改错教案一 16-19 页，叙述的是别的地方发生的事，所以用 there.
8. 第 6 句 car 前加 a, 参考吴军改错教案一 1 页，car 不是特指，并且是可数名词，所以前面要加 a.
9. 第 7 句 they→we, 参考吴军改错教案一 9 页押中原题，叙述的是我们做的事，所以用 we.
10. 第 7 句去掉 to, 参考吴军改错教案二 2 页押中原题，make one's way home 中 home 为副词，所以前面不用介词 to.

2013吴军高考英语迅捷提分秘术！版权所有，侵权必究！同行抄袭可耻，转载注明出处！

二册上单词归类识记

一、词中词（复合词） Unit 1

within ;prep. with+in 在里面；在……范围内；和……一起在里面
undertake v;t.& vi. 从事；着手做；承担 (undertook,undertaken)；助记：在下边（地下）；从事（地下）工作；engage v. 从事；订婚；gage抵押品；挑战；担保；agriculture ;n. 农业；农学；agri(土地) +culture 文化，农业农学是一种文化（艺术）-ure 名词后缀；

research ;n. 探索; 调查; 研究; 搜寻, 查找; 助记: 单是寻找 search 还不够, 要再研究调查, 搜集资料

wheelchair ;n. 轮, wheel 轮+chair 椅 复习 peel 剥(削)皮

disable ;vt. 使丧失能力 dis 不+able 能够; 使不能够做某事; disabled adj. 残废的 ;

intelligence ;n. 智力; 天才; 助记: 在我头脑里就有天才的 ;

misunderstand vt. 误会, 误解; 助记: 不理解; 就在下边 under 站着 stand, 在下边站着就不会误会或误解 ;

seek(sought,sought) vt.&vi. 寻找; 探索; 追求; 助记: 寻找到k

scan vt. 浏览; 助记: 细看能看见 “ s°; 比较 skin (发音相似) ;

curious ;adj. 好奇地 cur(e) IO US 好奇;

observe ;vt. 观察; 察觉; 遵守; 庆祝; 助记: 察觉 ob在服役 / 务

二、减字记忆法

heaven ; n. 天; 天空; 词中词: have; he+ave+n ;n. 助记: 他 (w) 在波浪似的天空;

scientific ;adj. 科学的; -tific+ce-fic+stscience ;n. 科学

scientist ;n. (c不发音); 谐音 “赛恩斯” science;

conscience n. 良心; 良知; adj.conscious; 清醒的; 有意识 / 良知的;

三、谐音

match v. 火柴 “默契” 联想: match 比赛; 换一字 march 前进; 行军, 助记: 两合 “火柴行军比赛;

patient adj. ^a 拍 pat° 它 t 要 “耐心 patience° ;

scan v. 助记: 细看 (s can)S 形 “浏览” ;

microphone n. 麦克风; 谐音

boundary n. 助记: 邦德 bound (007 主角) 被绑在 “边界” ;

science n. 助记: 赛恩斯先生对科学 “ C° 保持沉默, c 不发音;

Unit 2

media ;n. ^a 媒” me 体 “体” 是 “宣传工具” ;[pl. 复数]medium;

reliable ;adj. 可信赖的 ;rely=depend on 确实是能够; 复习: relic 遗物; 留下的遗物 relic; 是可靠的;reliable;valuableadj 有价值的 ; 贵重的 responsible ; honourable;unforgettable ;

fire n. burning 燃烧;flame;火焰 ; 复习: fibre; 纤维; 纤维少了 b 才能燃烧;

be on fire 着火; 对……充满热情 / 激情passion激情; 热情; 复习: emotion 情绪;mood; 心情, 情绪;(精神) 状态 ;[pl.] 喜怒无常, 脾气不好; face ;n-vt. 面对; 正视; 复习: meet withsurface n.表面;necklace 项链;

D ace race ;n. 种族; 比赛;

edit vt. 编辑 ;ditch; 壕沟; 排水沟editor n.编者; 主笔; 总编;edition n. 版; 版本; 复习: publish;print;

reason n./vt. 原因; 道理; 说服; 推论; 助记: 说出真正real(儿子 son 的) 理由; 复习: real ; cause ;n. (引起某种结果 / 行动的直接) 原因 ;cause and effect 原因与结果; 真正的; 真实的 ;

really adv. reality n. 真实; 现实 realize v. 认识; 领会; 有道理的; 推论; 拓展 :
reasonable ; reasonably ; reasoning n. 推理 ; rear ; n. 后部; rare ; adj. 稀罕的; 珍奇的; 难得; elect ; vt. & vi. 选举; 推选 ;
electricity; n ; . 电

D ect

reject ; v. 拒绝; 联想 : reflect 反映 respect; effect ; subject ; object;
select ; v. 挑选; 联想 : connect; expect project/protect;
elephant ; n. 大象; 形近 correct ; direct ; collect ; affect ; lecture ; protect ;
perfect; injure vt. 损伤; 损害; 联想 : injury n.

D ure n. sure; future; measure; 量 (尺寸); 措施; 联想 : temperature 温度; 体温; treasure n. 财富; 近义词: harm ; hurt; wound;

rumour ; n. 谣言; 传闻; 换字: humour; 幽默 ; rumour; honour; favour; colour; neighbour;
inform vt. 通知; 联想 : in. form. ation 消息; 信息; informed 消息; 灵通的; 见闻的 ;
form; ; n. 形式; 表格; 联想 : perform 表演; 演出; perform 表演; 演出; 助记 :
The bookworm in uniform is informed of the storm 穿制服的书呆子得到暴风雨的消息。

relate; ; v. 有关; 涉及; 联想 : related 相关的; 涉及的 ; relative 相关的; 相对的; n.
亲戚; relation ; n. 关系; 联想 : in relation to;

talent ; n. 天资; 天赋; 才能; 联想 : talented ; adj. 联想 : gift; genius;
intelligent; able; ability; tale n. 故事; 传说 ; lent 借 lend 过去式;

switch ; v. 开关; 转换; 助记: 女巫 witch 用魔法 (wit) / 机智转换开关; 联想 :
switch on = turn on ; witch ; n. 女巫; witchcraft 魔法; 妖术 ;

present ; n. 礼物; 助记: (提前 pre 送 sent 礼物) adj. 在场; 出席 vt. 呈现; 描述; 介绍; 赠送; 助记:

presence ; n. 出席; 在场; 存在;

effort ; n. 努力; 联想: effect 影响; 结果;

passion ; n. 助记: 热情很快过去; 联想 pass; passenger 客人; 乘客 ;

spirit ; n. 精神, 酒精 联想 : spiritual adj. inspiration; 灵魂 mind; soul; spiritual ;

AIDS ; n. 艾滋病; Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome ;

addict ; vt. 使沉溺; 使入迷; 上瘾; 助记 : 加上添加 ict 就会上瘾 / 入迷 be addicted to
= be lost in ; 复习: drug 毒品 / 药; medicine, pill; draw one's attention to / be attracted
; address ; n. 地址;

-ic

strict 严厉 (格) 的 ; district n. 地段街区 ;

ignore vt. 不顾; 忽视; 联想 : pay no attention; turn a deaf ear to; take no notice of 不注意;
忽视; attention ; n. 注意; 专心; 留心; 联想 : at. ten. tion ; attentive adj. 专心致志地 ;
复习: pay attention to 注意; 专心 ;

-ore

more ; bore 厌烦 ; score (二十) therefore ; 因此 ;

tolerate ; vt. 容忍; 忍受; 词中词: to; let; ate; late; rate; 复习: bear; stand; 忍受 ; rate; 比率;
hate; cross; 脾气不好的; 易怒的; patient 耐心的 -anger ; angry; locate; v. 坐落于; 位于 ;
location; 位置; position;

affair ; n. 事情; 复习: matter, thing, event (大事) ; fair 公平的, 好的 ;

social ; adj. 社会的 ; society ; n. 社会;

音近 : appreciate; 欣赏; 感激 ; ocean 海洋; socialism ; adj. 社会主义的 ; 社会主义

者;commune ;v. 亲近, 亲密; relative; 亲属; 亲戚;community 社区; 乡村居委会;
 concern vt./n 使担忧; 烦恼; 负责; 牵连; 担心; 忧虑; 焦急; 形近词: concert 音乐会;
 as far as¼ concerned 就……而言;telegram ;n. 电报; 复习: 联想: telescope 望
 远镜;telegram 电报 telephone 电话;
 complete ; vt. 完成; 结束 复习: compete 完全; 完美; 比赛; 助记 (让宠物 pet
 来比赛);
 retire; ; vi. 退休; 退职; 撤退; 联想: tire 使累; 使厌倦; bear v. 使厌烦 ;bear 出
 生 bear 忍受; 负担 (bear,bore,born); 同音同形: bear bear/keep in mind 牢记在心;
 learnby heart; attitude n. 态度;
 conclude 推断 / 推理; conclusion ;n. 复习: include; 包括;
 disappoint ;vt. 使失望; 受挫折 ;point 点appoint指定; 约定; 任命; 委派 ;adj. +ing/ed
 复习: disappointment n.guard n. 守卫; 警戒; 保卫; 门卫 ;yard 庭院; 校园; card
 卡片; 复习: defend 保 (守) 卫 keep on watch;
 citizen ;n. 公民; 市民; 居民; citizenship;
 polluter ;n. 污染者; 污染源;
 -ute; pollute;pollution; poll;n. 民意测验, 舆论调查;pull推;
 update ;vt. 联想: up.date; 更新; 改造; 最新的; upward向上; upstairs 上楼;

Unit 3

arch.itec.ture ;n. 建筑; 联想: arch;n. 弓形门; 弧形;architect n. 建筑师, 制造者;
 arctic adj. 北极的; Arctic Ocean 北冰洋; 反义词: ant.arctic 南极;North Pole 北极;
 联想: Antarctic;
 prefer.ence ;n. 偏爱; 偏好; 喜好; 优先 ;prefer© ;v. 喜欢; 宁愿 ; 名词后缀;
 refer v. 提及; 涉及; 参考
 reference n. 参考; 提到; 参照; 引用; 参照物;

D ence

复习: confidence 信心 fence 篱笆; 栅栏 defence n. 保卫;
 design ;vt.& n. 设计; 计划 ;signn. 标志; 记号; 招牌; 签名联想: resign 放弃;
 辞职 assign 分配; 指定;
 furniture n. 家具 (总称); 复习: leather 皮革; 皮制品 ;feather 羽毛; fur 皮毛; 幼
 物) 毛皮; 毛皮制品 ;furs;further 更大; 更远 ;skin 动植物的) 皮;a(n)piece/article of
 furniture 一件家具;
 -ure; ture;
 cure 治愈; 矫正 ;pure 纯的; sure 确实的;
 insure 保险 ;pressure 压力 ;measure; 尺寸 agriculture 农业 ;future 将来;
 lecture 演讲 mixture 混合物
 picture 图片;adventure; 冒险 temperature; 温度 literature 文学;taste n.& v. 对称; 爱好
 鉴赏; 味道; 味觉; 换一字: waste; 浪费; 花费 ;
 sofa n. 沙发; couch;
 modern adj. 谐音“摩登”; 现代的; 时髦的; 复习: ancient; out-of-time ;
 out-of-date ;

类似谐音外来词汇归纳:

modern 摩登的; guitar 吉它; jeep 吉普; card 卡片; e-mail 伊妹儿; shampoo 香波 / 洗
 发精;
 honey n. 蜂蜜; 花蜜; 宝贝儿; 亲爱的; honey bee 蜜蜂; 复习:

money;grey;gray;monkey;obey ;
fashion n. 式样; model;模型;
convenient adj. 方便的;
con-
复习;control;conclude; contribute ; contribution; connect ; consider ; continent ;
contain;contest; continue;convenience n.concert ; concern ; condition ; confident ;
confidence ; conflict ;
block ;n. 街区; 大建筑; 大块(固体) ;
D ock cock;lock;sock;shock;clock 助记 : 公鸡穿着袜子, 刁着钟锁在大建筑里很吓人;
apartment; ;n. 公寓房间分成一部分;
apart 分开;
style n. 风格; 式样; 作风 ; 复习: fashion;pattern,model;stand; 承担 联想 :
bear,support,suffer ;passage n. 段落; 走道; 过道; 助记 : pass+age; chapter 章节
; 复习: passenger乘客 passport: 护照;passion 热情passive被动的; 消极的;ugly
adj. 丑陋的; 难看的
复习: nice;beautiful;handsome;pretty;
drug 药; 毒品 sugar 糖 ;luggage 行李;struggle 斗争; 奋斗;
construct ;v. 建造; 建设 ;structure 结构 ;construction 建设;instruction ;n. 指令; 指示
instruct ; ;v.production 生产; 产品 ;product 产品 ;produce 生产;
steal; (同音异形词) v. 偷 steel 钢; iron 铁; gold 金; silver 银 ;
concrete ;n. 混凝土; 具体的事物 ;adj. 具体的; 有形的; 实在的 复习: 反义词 abstract
抽象的; ;n. 摘要 ;secret 秘密 ;
impress ;vt. 铭刻; 给……深刻的印象; 联想 : impression;have/leave impression on;
press ;v. 压; 按杂志; 出版物; 言论界; 联想: dress 穿裙子; 衣服 ;address 地址;
v. 压; 按杂志; 出版物; 言论界; The man depressed by the pressure from the press
expressed the impression on him. 那个受到来自新闻界压力压抑的人表达了他的印象;
联想: dress 穿裙子; 衣服 ;address 地址;
affect; ;v. 影响; 换一字 effect 影响; 结论 ;
roof 屋顶; 顶部; 联想: roofs 复数只加 s ;chiefs;handkerchiefs;gulfs;cliffs; proofs ;
助记 : 酋长戴着手帕; 爬上房顶, 看着悬崖, 准备跳进海湾。
balcony ;n. 阳台; 复习 chimney 烟囱 lawn 草坪; pass 走栏; 走道;
fantastic ;;adj. 奇异的; 荒诞的; fan 爱好者; 狂热者; ……迷 ;taste 兴趣; 口味 ;
fantasy ;n 幻想; 空想; fancy 幻想; 想象; 谐音: "范特西";
create ;vt. 创造; 创作; 创建 联想: ; creative; creation; 复习: construction 建设
;
助记 : 创造是为了吃 ate ;
sail n./v. 帆; 蓬; 航行; sailor 船员; 海员; 联想: fail 失败 mail 邮寄 nail 指甲; 钉子 ;
-ail tail 尾巴; tailor 裁缝 ; rail 铁轨 ;pail 桶 ; snail 蜗牛 ;tailor;裁缝 ; rail
铁轨 ①ail 小路; 小径 ; detail 细节 ②ail 恸哭; 哀求;
medium (复数 media) 媒体 ; 方法 ; 媒介;
stand n. 看台; 助记 : 站着看露天体育赛很悲哀;
belong; vi. 联想: own 拥有; 属于某人的;

paint ;vt./n 涂; 颜料; 油漆; 颜料; 涂料; 换一字: **联想**: faint 晕倒; 昏倒; 模糊; 茫然; **词中词**: pain 疼痛; 痛苦;

aside adv. 边; 侧面; 方面; 观点; **联想**: side ;take sides 支持; 站在……一边; side by side 并肩; shoulder to shoulder;

rent v. 租用; 租金; 换一字: lent; bent;

develop v. 发展; 冲洗(底片) **联想**: evelop(ment); eve 除夕; envelope 信封;

poem n. 诗; 韵文; 诗体文; **联想**: poet 诗人 poetry them ;problem ;

enemy n. 敌人 反义: friend ;

chemistry n. 化学; **联想**: chemist 药剂师; chemics;

extremely adv. 极端; 极其; **联想**: extreme;

empty adj./v 空的; 倒空; 反义: full;

attempt n. 尝试; **联想**: trial; effort;

regret n. 遗憾; 形近词: secret 秘密的; forget 忘记; **联想**: let; net 网 pet 宠物 ; set 放 ; **-et** wet 潮湿 yet; get; met; upset 扰乱; 使心烦; carpet 地毯;

intention ; ;n. 意图; 目的; 打算; 词中词 tent 帐篷; **联想**: intend 打算; 计划;

recite ;v. 背诵; **联想**: bite 咬; kite 风筝; quite 很; 非常; spite 不管 despite 不管; 不顾;

-ite write; white; excite 激动; site 遗址; 场所; 遗迹; invite 邀请 ;

mad adj. 疯狂的; 精神错乱的; 近义词 :crazy; bad; dad; glad ;sad ;lad ; 小伙伴;

madam(e) ;n. 夫人; 助记: 夫人是跳堤坝 ;mad 女人; dame 贵夫人; dam 的;

damn ;v. 咒骂; 指责; **联想**: damned 被诅咒的; 该死的;

pattern ;n. 模式; 方式; 典型; 式样; 近义词 :model 模型 type 类型 ;style 风格; 方式; fashion ;n. 方式; 做法; 流行; 时尚;

patent ;n./adj. 专利的; 明显的;

dialogue ;n. 对话; 对白; 复习 :line 台词 stage 舞台; 同义词: conversation 对话 **联想**: dial 拨(电话); dial 119 打 119; log 圆木; 原木 ;dialect 方言 ;diamond ; **联想**: diary 日记;

sort ;n./v. 种类; 类型; 分类整理; **联想**: kind type 类型; 种类; short 短 ;sport 运动 ; (加字记忆法);

fantasy ;;n. 想象; 幻想; 特色(谐音) 词中词: fan(球)迷; 近义词: imagination fancy;

loneliness ;n. 孤独; 寂寞; **联想**: sadness; 近义词: sorrow;

grammar ;n. 语法; 助记: ram 前后对称 **RAMMAR**; 词中词: gram 克(重量单位, 简写g); hammer 锤; **联想**: program (programme) 节目; 项目; 程序 ;

归类记忆: vocabulary 词汇 (sentence) pattern 句型 ;(grammar) structure 结构;

glory; ;n. 光荣; 荣誉; **联想**: lorry 四轮马车; truck 卡车; glorious ; 光荣的 loyal; 忠诚的;

absence ;n. 缺习; 不在; **联想**: absent ;adj. absent-minded 心不在焉的; difference 不同点;

district ;n. 地区; 区域; 同义词: area; reigon ; strict 严格的; 严肃的 conflict 冲突;

atmosphere ;n. 气氛; 情绪; 大气层; 相关词: cloud 云; smog 烟雾; fog 雾; atoms 原子; 粒子;

passion ; 热情; **联想**: ;be on fire for;

spiritual adj. 精神上的; 心灵的;

merely 仅仅; 只不过; 联想: here; where; there; simply;
introduce v. 介绍; 联想: intro 向内 -duc- 引导; 生产; educate; education 教育;
-duc produce 生产; conduct 指导; conductor 列车员;
translate v. 翻译; 联想: translation n. trans 越过; 超; 转换 transport 运输; 交通;

-ate

fortunate; graduate; date; gate; hate; late; plate;
skate; transplant; classmate; state; playmate;
talent 天赋; 联想: tale 故事; 传闻; 传说; tail 尾巴 pale 灰色的 sale 卖; 销售;
shade n. 阴凉; 树荫; 荫; 暗部; 联想: sad 悲哀的; 悲伤的; grade 等级; 年级; 联想: comrade 同志; persuade 说服; trade 商业; 贸易;
extraordinary adj. 特别的; 平常的; 联想: extra 特别的; 额外的; ordinary 普通的; 平常的;
idiom n. 习语; 成语; 习惯用法; 联想: IDI 对称;
dust n./adj. 灰尘; 尘土; 灰的; 脏的; 联想: just 刚刚; 仅仅; 公平的 trust 信任; 相信; industry n. 工业; custom 习惯;
crow n. 鸦; 乌鸦; 联想: blow 吹; 爆 flow 流动; grow 生长; 变成;
cow 母牛; 奶牛 low 低; show; snow; throw 扔; crowd 人群; 拥挤;

powder 粉末; bowl 碗; brown; town; downtown 商业区; narrow 弓箭;
apart adv. 相隔; 相距; 助记: 相隔一部分距离; 联想: depart 离去; 离开;
department 部门; 部分;
essay n. 论说文; 散文; 随笔; 联想: description; 描写(叙述); 记叙文;
argument 议论文;
gay adj. 快乐; 欢呼 lay 放; 搁; (下) 蛋; 联想: delay 推迟;
recommend vt. 推荐; 介绍; 词中词: mend 补; 修理; comma 逗号; command 命令; 指挥;
common adj. 普通的; 共同的; 联想: commerce 商业 commercial 商业的;
contribute vi. 贡献; 捐献; 联想: contribution n. 贡献 attributive 形容词的; 修饰的;
attribute n./v. 特质; 属性; 归因于; 归咎于;

Unit 5

consist vi. 由……组成; 构成; 联想: insist 坚持; 复习: make up; be made up of;
mystery n. 秘密; 神秘; mysterious; assistant; 助手;
state n. 国家; 政府; 州; 部门; 联想: country 国家; 乡村 county 县; 郡; statement n. 陈述; 叙述; state of matters (materials): gas -solid-liquid;
powerful adj. 强大的; 强有力的; 联想: power 力; 功率; 能力; 力量; 动力; 电力; 幂乘方;
mistaken adj. 错误的; 弄错的; 联想: mistake 弄错; 误会;
narrow adj. 狭隘的; 狭窄的; arrow 弓箭; 箭头;
republic; 共和国(体); 联想: public 公开的; 公众的; 联想: pub 酒吧;
publish;
Europe n. 欧洲; 联想: European 欧洲的; hope; telescope; 望远镜;
form vt./n 形成; 构成表格; 形式; 形近词: from 从; 来自 perform 表演; 演出

performance; 联想: formal 外形的; 正式的; 合乎礼仪的; former 从前的; 以前的; 前者;

formula ;n. 公式; 分子式 formation 形成; 构成;

Atlantic ;adj./n 太平洋的太平洋; 联想: lane 小路; lance 长矛; 鱼叉 lantern 灯笼; 提灯;

traffic ;n. 交通; 联想: plastic 塑料; basic 基本 / 础的; 联想: historic 历史的 music; logic 逻辑 topic 话题;

general adj. 一般的; 普通的; 联想: gene 基因; common ordinary 普通的; 共同的;

influence ;n. 影响; 作用; 联想: effect 影响; 结果 impress 给……留下印象; 影响; affect 影响 ;

fluency ;n/adj. 流畅; 流利; 联想: fluent 流利的; 流畅的 fence 篱笆; 联想: defence 防卫; 捍卫 difference 不同点; 区别; pence (penny); (便士) 复数 ;

-ence conference 会议 commence 开始

analysis ; 分析; 联想: basis 基础; 根据; 基本原则; base 基础; 基底; 地基; 根据 bases 复数;

sheet ;n. 被单; 床单; 薄板; 联想: quilt 被子 a sheet of paper 一张纸 feet 脚 meet; sweet 甜的

grain ;n. 谷物; 谷类植物; 联想: rain 下雨; 下雨才能长谷物; brain 大脑; train 火车; chain;

-ain main 主要的; 联想: pain 疼痛; certain 山脉; Spain 西班牙; curtain 窗帘; strain brain on the train is restrained. 在列车上过度用脑受到约束. The grain drained away with the rain, all the pains were in vain again. 收获的谷物随雨水流失了, 所有辛劳又白费。

-ward eastward ; southward ; northward toward 朝; 向 afterwards 后来; 以后;

approach vt. 向……靠近; 接近; 联想: close to go/come near 靠近; appreciate 欣赏; 感激; 高兴; access 进入; 接近; 方法(途径);

Unit 6

prediction ;n. 预言; 预报; 预告; 联想: diction 措辞; 用字; dictionary 字典; dictation 听写 ;

predict v. 预言; 预测; 联想: prepare 准备;

pre- 提前; 预先; forecast ; 预测; 预报 president ; 总统; 董事长 ;

precious 贵重的; 宝贵的; 联想: predicate 表语; preface 序言 / 文;

prefecture 县府; 地区; 专区; prefix 前缀 -suffix 后缀 prefix 前缀 -suffix 后缀;

present 礼物; 呈献; 出席; 联想: president 总统; 董事长; president 总统; 董事长

exact ;adj. 精确; 正确的; 严谨的; 联想: exactly; inactive 不积极的; 被动的; positive ;

forecast n./v. 预测; 预报; 联想: fore 前; 提前 forehead 前额; 脑门 foretell 预言; 预测 ;

fore+ foresee 预测; 联想: foresight 远见; forest 森林; forefinger 食指

broadcast n./v. 广播; 联想: cast; 投; 抛; 掷; cast;

trend ;n. 倾向; 趋势; 时尚; 联想: fashion; 减一字: tend; 照顾; 倾向;

contemporary adj. 当代的; 现代的; 联想: current 当今的; 流行的; 时尚的; currency 货币;

temporary 临时的 ; 【串记】 Because of the temperature tempo, I temporarily lost temper to

my contemporary in the temple. 由于温度进度的原因，我在庙里一时地同代人发了脾气。
The empty empire emperor made an attempt to tempt the contemptuous man. 空虚帝国的皇帝试图诱惑那个轻蔑的人。

indicate ;vt. 表明；象征；预示；联想： predict; porecast;symble; 象征； show ；
-ate create ; tolerate; graduate ; updateurbanadj. 城市的；都市的；联想： rural 乡村的；田园的；rural scenery 田园风光 city 城市 ;countryside 农村 county 县；
ensure v. 保证；担保；保护；保卫；联想： guard;defend;insuranle 保险；
system ;n. 系统；网；制度；体制；联想： sister 妹妹 ;system 茎；树干；叶（果）柄；茎状物；
;symbol 象征；联想： sympathy 同情心；synthesis; synthesize 综合；合成；
consumer n. 消费者；用 / 客户 ；联想： consume;sum 总结；小结 summary 总结；摘要 goods 商品；货物； good 复习： trade business ；
purchase 购买；购置物；联想： chase 追赶；追求 ;bargain 购买；讲价；讨价还价；
tiny adj. 极小；微小的；联想： tin 罐头；听筒 ;huge 巨大的；
check ; 支票； chepue; cash 现金； ;联想： cash crops 经济作物 ;cash 现金；现款；
remain vi. 保持不变；剩下；联想： main 主要的;stay;keep;
importance n. 重要性；联想： import 出口 ;entrance 入口；通道 ;distance 距离 performance 演出；表演；
regular adj. 有规律地；规则的；联想： irregular 不规则的；
medical adj. 医学的；医疗的；联想： medicine 药；医学;chemical; physical ; political;
deal n./v. 对付；处理；分配；（dealt dealt);deal with; do with; handle;
physician; n. 医生；内科医师；联想： musician;politician 政客；政治家 ;physical 物理学(P.E 体育课)
cure ;n./v. 治疗；治愈；联想： treat;incuriable 不可治疗的；无法治愈的；
biochemistry ;n. 生物化学；联想： biology ; chemistry ；
educate ;v. 教育；联想： educator 教育家；教育者 ;education 教育；
distance ;n. 远处；远方；距离；联想： distant 距离 / 远的 ;assistant 辅助的；助手 assistance 援助；
hopeful ;adj. 有希望的；怀有希望的 ;promising 有希望（前途）的；
cheat ;vt./vi. 欺骗；联想： heat 热；加热 ;chat 聊天;hat 帽子
wrist ;腕；腕关节；联想： wristwatch 手表；
分类记忆： palm 手掌；掌心 thumb 拇指 ;forefinger 食指 arm 手臂 shoulder;elbow ;肘；胳膊肘（ writ;knee;ankle 踝等的弯曲部分）；
require ;vt.vi 要求；需要；联想： request 需要；要求 ;need;demand; 复习： 一坚持 insist ； 二命令 order;command ； 三建议 advise;suggest;recommend ； 四要求； require;demand;request;urge;(宾语从句中常用 should 加原形；)
programme ; n./v 节目；计划；规划；程序；按计划；列入节目单；联想： progress 进步； project 项目；规划；
reality ; n. 现实；真实；联想： real;activity 活动；活动性 ；
absurd ;adj. 荒谬的；不合理的；荒唐的 ;un 联想： reasonable 不合理的 ;abstract 抽象 ;incredible; beancurd 豆腐 ；

Unit 7

quiz ; n. 竞赛；比赛；联想： test 测试 ;match ; n./v. 比赛；联想： math 竞赛 ;compete ;

false ; adj. 错误的; 假的; 伪造的; 错误; 联想: fault;error 错误; mistaken ;
 virus ; n. 病毒; 病原体; 毒素; 联想: thus 因而; 如此 ;
 via 凭借; 通过; 经过; 经由; 联想: visa 签证; 在护照上签证 ;
 blood ; n. 血液 ;flood 洪水; 水灾; 联想: food 食物; goods 商品; 货物; good; wood
 木头 ;wooden 木制的;
注意: -oo- oo 除“食物 food° 发长音外, 其余发短音; (脚短食物长)
 prevention ; n. 预防; 阻止; 联想: prevent ; v. event 事情; 事件;
 defensive ; adj. defensive; 防御的; 防守的; 防卫; 联想: defenceless 无防备的;
 fence n. 篱笆; 栅栏; 联想: defence 防卫; 保卫; defend 等于 guard; protect 保护; 保
 卫;
 persuade ;vt. 说服; 劝说; 联想: advise 劝说; 劝告; advice;
 illness ;n. 病; 疾病; 联想: disease;
 treatment ;n. 治疗; 对待; 处理; 联想: cure 治疗 incurable 不可治疗的 ;curious 好奇
 的; deal 对待; 处理; regard/ look on ¼ ¼ as ;
 unprotected ;adj. 无防卫的; 无保护的; 联想: protect; defend ; prevent; sex 性别 ;
 fax ;n. 传真; tax 税; 联想: wax 蜡; next; text; lack n./v. 缺乏; 没有;
 back ;adj. black 黑色 ; 联想: pack 包; 行李 ; track 足迹; 行踪 backpack 背
 包; attack 进攻; 袭击;
 proper ;adj. 合适的; 适当的; 联想: suitable 合格的; right;
 probably ;adv. 可能地; 联想: pro- 向前; 代理; progress; pronoun; project; programme
-per 每个; per- 全; 透; 贯; 完全 ;perfect 完全的; 完美的; 联想: persuade
 available ; adj. 可利用的; 可达到的; 有效的 ;avail 有用; 有利; 有效 ;
 discourage ; vt. 使泄气; 使失去信心; 联想: courage 勇
 气 ;discouraged; discouraging ;
 cheer ; v. 使兴奋; 使高兴; 联想: pioneer; 先驱 engineer; mountaineer 登山者
 specialist ; n. 专家; 专科医生; 联想: expert 专家
 special adj. 专门的; 特别 / 殊的; 联想: especial 特别 ; particular 特殊的; 特定的; 个
 别的; 个人的;
 meaningful ; adj. 有意义的; 意味深长的; 联想: mean; meaning 意思; 涵义
 fierce adj. 激烈的; 凶猛的; 强烈的; 联想: fire 火一般的; 猛烈; strong; wild
 cell ; n. 细胞; 小房间; 单人房间; 联想: cellphone=mobile 手机;
 radiation ; n. 放射; 发射; 辐射; 联想: radio ;
 power ; n. 力; 力量; 联想: powerful;
 recover ; v. 重新找到; 弥补 ;discover uncover 揭开 ;remove 移走; 搬开;
 rely ; vi. 依靠; depend on ;relic 遗址;
 fight v. struggle 斗争; 奋斗; +with / against/for
 contrary ; adj. 相反的; 相对的; 联想: country 国家; 乡村; opposite 相对; 相反;
 对面;
-ary; -ry library; dictionary; contrast 对照; 对比;
 category n. 种类; 类别; 范畴; 联想: cat 猫; glory 光荣 ; kind; sort ; type 类别; 类
 型; ;

Unit 8

aid ; n. 援助; 救助; 助手; 联想: help ; assistance 帮助; 救助;
 drown ; v. 溺死; 联想: dawn 黎明; 拂晓 dusk 黄昏 down; 向下 ;drawn 画画

(drow)过去分词;

flood 洪灾; 水灾; 联想: bleed(bled;bled) 出血; 流血;
choke 窒息; 呛住; 联想: coke=coca cola 可乐; 焦炭;
wire; n. 电缆; 电线; 金属丝; 联想: fire;tire;retire;hire;admire ;
container; n. 容器; 集装箱; 联想: contain 包括; 包函; 容纳; certain 肯定; 确定;
electrical; adj. 电的; 联想: eletricity;电;electric 电的; 和电的;
scream; vi. 呼啸, 发出刺耳的声音; 联想: cream;乳酪 ;ice cream 冰淇淋 ;team
队; 团队; 组
witness; vt. 目睹; 目击; 证据; 目击者联想: ;wit 机智; 智力; 心智; 智慧;
witch; n. 女巫; 联想: witchcraft 魔法; 妖术;
proof; n. 证据; 联想: evidence 证据; 证明
wisdom; n. 智慧; 联想: intelligence 智力;kingdom;
calm adj./v 镇静; 宁静的; 平静; 联想: quiet 安静 ;silent 无声 ;still 静止; 不
动;
panic; v./n. 惊慌; 恐慌; 联想: picnic 野炊; 野餐 ;hurry 匆忙;in a hurry
umbulance; n. 救护车; 助记: 俺不能死;
tip; n.v. 小费; 顶尖; 赏钱; 尖端; 指示; 使倾斜; 给小费; 联想: top 顶端; pit 洞;
坑; 陷阱;dip;
slight; adj. 轻微; 少量; 纤细的; 联想: light 轻的; flight 航班; 飞行;
chest; n. 胸膛; 胸腔; 联想: ;nest 巢;rest 休息;
circulate; vi. 循环; 环流; 流通; 联想: circle 循环; circular 圆形的; 环形
的 ;circulation 循环 ;
pulse; n. 脉搏; 跳动; 谐音: 怕尔死: 词中词: use;blood vessel 血管; 脉管;
wound; n. 创口; 伤口; 创伤; 联想: harm; hurt; injure; injury;found 创造; 建
立; 成立; 缔造;
blanket; n. 毛毯; 联想: carpet 地毯 ;blanket 空格 ;bracket 括号; blank
motorcycle; n. 摩托车; 联想: motor 发动机 ;motto 箴言; 格言 ;motorbike ;
electric; bike 电动车;
sudden; adj. suddenly; all of a sudden 突然; (by) accident/chance 意外
tape; n. 磁带 ;tap 水龙头; 联想: pat 轻拍;
loose; adj. 松散的; 减一字: lose 丢失; 联想: tight 紧的; firm 紧;
坚固的 ;bandage; n. (谐音) 邦狄牌绷带; band 乐队;
explanation; n. explain v.解释
pronounce; v. 发音 pronunciation; 联想: noun 名词; pronoun 代词;

Unit 9

ecology; n. 生态; 生态学; 联想: technology 技术 biology 生物学 ;eco-
system/environment 生态环境
coal; n. 煤; 联想: coat 衣服; 外衣 ;charcoal 炭;carbon;
summarise; v. 概括; 总结 ;s联想: ummary 总结; 概括 ;sum up 总结 ;summer 夏
天;
content; n./adj 内容; 目录; 满意; 满足的 ;s联想: atisfied ;satisfying;tent 帐篷;
representative; n. 代表; 典型; 联想: represent 代表; 呈献 ;present 出现; 呈现 killer
; n. 杀手; 杀虫剂; 止疼药; 联想: murderer 谋杀者; 杀人犯 ;pain-killer 止痛药;

access ; n. 接近; 进入; 进入 / 接近的方法; 联想: approach=close 接近; 进入; 靠近;

violence ; n. 侵犯; 强 / 猛烈; 联想: violent 强 / 猛烈的 ;fence 篱笆 defence 保卫 ;sentence 句子 commence

conflict ; n. 冲突; 联想: demonstration 示威; 游行 parade

peace ; n. 和平; 联想: at war 交战 ;pea;war;found^a 屁是我放的”

per prep. 每; 每一; 按照; 联想: percent 百分之;period 时期; 时代

alternative ; ; adj.n. 选择的; 两者取一; 联想: alter 改变;native;本族的; 土著的 ;native language 本族语

defend ; n./ad j. 防卫; 保卫; 为……辩护; 联想: defence;guard;protect;

incorrect ; adj. 不正确的; 不妥当的; 联想: correct 正确的 ;correct 正确的 ;incomplete 不完全的

affect ; vt. 影响; 感动; 联想: effect n.影响; 作用; 效果 ;perfect 完美的 ;object 物体;

-ect subject 科目; 主题; 文体; 联想: expect 期待; 期望;collect 收集; 聚集 ;direct 直接的;

respect 尊敬 ;protect 保护; 保卫;lecture 演讲 ;

premier ; n. 总理; 首相; 联想: prime 主要的; 首要的 ;prime minister 首相; 总理; primary 第一的; 首要的; 基本的; 联想: primary school 小学;

stress ; vt. 着重; 强调; 压力; 紧张; 联想: actress 女演员 ;dress 裙子 ; address 地址;

tension ; n. 拉紧; 张力; 紧张; 不安; 联想: tense; 紧张的; tent; tend;

equality ; n. 相等; 平等; 公平; 联想: equal;fair;fairness;cruelty 残忍; 残酷

responsibility ; n. 责任; 责任心; 联想: responsible 负责的 ;respond 负责; 回答;beauty; difficlty ;

willingness ; n. 愿意; 心甘情愿; 联想: content;willing 愿意的; 甘愿的; 情愿的;

harmony n. 协调; 和谐; 和睦 联想: ;harm 伤害; 损坏

wipe ; vt. 擦; 揩; 联想: pipe 管子; 烟斗 ;ripe 熟的; 成熟的;

script ; n. 手稿; 联想: description 描述;describe

advise ; vt. 劝告; 劝说; 提建议; 联想: advice 建议; 意见 ;persuade 说服; 劝说 ;

Unit10

frighting ; adj. 害怕; 恐惧 ; 联想: frightened; surprising ;frightening; shocked terrified; surprised; frightened ;shocking ;;terrifying ;

hurricane ; n. 飓风; 联想: hurry 匆忙 ;cane 棍子;

erupt ; v. 爆发; 喷发; 联想: hurry 匆忙; cane 棍子;interrupt;打扰;

interrupt ; v. 打扰; 干扰; 联想: disturb; bother;

bury ; v. 埋葬; 掩藏; 联想: ;funeral;tomb 坟墓 comb 梳子;

ash ; n. 灰; 灰尘; 联想: trash 垃圾 ;rubbish;dirt; dust; 污垢 dirty 脏的 ;flash 动画; mud 烂泥

sudden ; adj. 突然的; 意外的; 联想: all of a sudden; suddenly

spot ; n. 少量; 点; 联想: sport 运动’ ;pot ;

sight ; n. 情景; 视线; 视觉; 视野; 联想: ;fight ; light; night ; right; tight;sign 叹息

-ight slight 轻微的; flight 飞行; 航行 kight;fright 恐惧 delight 高兴 might may
(过去时)

flee ; v. 逃走 ;run ; away ; 联想: escape ; (fled;fled);fee;费用; free;

urge vt./n 催促; 强烈希望; 鼓励; 强烈的欲望; 联想: edge 边缘 border 边界

arrival ; n. 到达; 联想: arrive+at/in;(小 / 大地方); survival 幸存; trial

bath ; n. 浴缸; 浴室; 联想: athe 洗澡; bathtub

pillow ; n. 枕头; 联想: low 低的; 联想: pillow 枕头要靠低的, 靠高了要吃药

pill (药片 / 药丸;

immediately ; adv. 立即; 马上; 联想: at once;immediate;adj.

fresh ; adj. 新鲜的; 联想: flesh 肌肉 ;flash 闪烁; 动漫;

web 网 ; 联想: WWW 世界万维网; net 网; internet 因特网;

inch 英寸; 联想: foot(feet) 英尺; board ; n./v 船弦; 甲板; 登机; 上船;
联想: on board 在(船 / 甲板 / 机)上; blackboard ; 黑板

形近字: broad 宽的; 广阔的

steamboat ; n. 汽船; 汽轮; 联想: steam 蒸气; gas 煤气; 汽油;

unbelievable ; adj. 不可相信的; 难以置信的; 联想: uncomfortable 不舒服的 ;believe 相信;

-able unreasonable 毫无道理的;unthinkable不可想象的; unimaginable不可想象的

crash ; n./v 破裂; 崩溃; 坠毁; 联想: trash垃圾 ;dash 冲; 跑; 破折号

aloud ; adv. 大声地; 高声地; 联想: loud 大声; 高声的 ;read aloud 朗读 ; speak aloud;

reading ; n. 读数; 阅读; 联想: read;

swear ; vi./vt. 诅咒; 宣誓 (swore sworn); 联想: wear 穿; 戴 (wore worn) ;

词组短语: as though=as if;live trough 度过; 经受住 ;
all of a sudden=suddenly 突然

knock about 漫游;on board 上船; calm down 镇静, 平静

drawl one's attention to 吸引注意力

at hand 在手边

advise sb. (not) to do sth. 劝某人(不)做某事

advise doing 建议做某事

wipe out 消灭, 擦干净

take part in 参加

in harmony with 与……协调

the UN-Untied Nation 联合国

in case of 假使, 以防

in the case of 在……情况下

a list of 清单

keep in mind 记住

free from 不受……影响

pay attention to 注意

contribute to 为……做贡献

=make contribution to

in general 一般地, 大体地

light up 照亮; 使……放光彩
play with 玩耍; 游戏
call up 召唤; 使想起
fill up with 用……装
fall in love with 爱上……
relate to 与……有关
go up 上升, 增长
cheer up 使振奋; 使高兴起来
put together 把……结合成整体; 装配

二册下单词速记

Unit 11

solar adj. 太阳的; 日光的, 比较: sun 太阳 grammar 语法;
particular 特别的, 比较: lunar 阴历的, 月球的, lunar calendar 阴历
mankind 人类, 联想 man, human being, people, person,
constitution ;n. 宪法; basic law; 联想 constitute ;v. 组成; 构成; 任命; 设立
institute ;n. 协会; 学会
support ;v.&n. 支持; 维持; 赡养; 复习: supper; port, super 超级
daily 日常的; 每日的 = everyday 复习 :friendly ; lively; likely; lovely
achieve ;v. 获得; 取得 复习 achievement 词中词 ache 疼痛
economy n. 经济 联想 economic adj. 经济的
zone n. 地区; 地带; 形近 area, belt ; district; time zone 时区
bone 骨头 ; 形近 clone; 克隆 tone 音调; phone 电话; private 私人的; 个人的 反义
public 复习形近 gate ; mate ; rate ; hate ; fate; late; (大门; 同伴; 比率; 讨厌; 命运; 迟
到)
grasp ;vt. 抓住; 掌握; 理解形近 grass 草 = master, catch; follow; understand perfect
;adj. 完美的; 极好的, 绝对的;
arrange ;v. 安排; 筹划 词中词 range 范围, set foot in = 到达, 涉足; 踏
上 ;have/leave an effect on 影响, 产生作用; 对……有效果 ;
rely v.; 依靠; 依赖; 指望; rely on 依靠 ; 依赖 ; 指望 ;depend on;
failure ;n. 失败 ; 失败的人(事) ; 联想 fail; success;
come to life 活跃 ; 苏醒过来 ;
valley ;n. 山谷, 溪谷; 低凹处 base 基地; 根据地 ; 底部 ;
mark ;n. 标志 表示 做记号 打分数 agency ;n. 机构 ; 代理处形近 agent
代理商
organ ;n. 器官 比较 :organize 组织; organization ;n. 组织 ;
forward 向前 比较: 向后 backward; toward 朝; 向; afterward 后来; 以后 upward
向上; downward 向下 ;
put forward 提出; 建议; 推荐; 同义 recommend;
breakthrough n. 突破; 突围 ; 比较: break though;
march ;n. 前进; 行军 比较 : March 三月; 换一字: r d t match 比赛(谐
音: 默契) ;
aim v&n 目的; 目标; 瞄准; 近义 purpose; goal aim (sth.) at 旨在; 目的在于;
瞄准 ;
announce ;vt. 宣布; 宣告; =declare 词中词 noun 名词 announcement ;n.

evolution ;n. 发展; 进化; revolution 革命
battle ;n. 战斗; 战役; 比较: fight; struggle ;bat 蝙蝠; 拍子; 球拍
strategy ;n.. 助记 吃 **ate** 的策略

Unit 12

fiction ;n. 小说=novel; 形近 dictionary 字典;
belief ;n. 信仰; 信念=faith 复习 trust; believe in ;
ballon ;n. 气球; 助记气球是球 ball**botany** ;n. 植物学; **复习** biology; 生物学zoology;
动物学 geography ; 地理学
apply ;n.应用; 申请 联想 application ;n. apply to/for 向……申请; 应用 applied
adj. 应用的; 实用的**比较** apple; appreciate欣赏; 感激 ;servant ;n.仆人; 公务员 联想
serve vt.服务;whale ;n. 鲸鱼; 词中词 hale 强壮的; 矫健的 **比较** pale ;tale
苍白的; 故事传说 ;
hunter n. 猎人 词中词 hunt n. 打猎; 搜索 减一字n hut 小屋; 棚子
hunt for =search for / look for 寻找
collision ;n. 碰撞; 冲突; 同义 conflict
companion ;n. 同伴; 伙伴 联想 company ; 公司; accompany 陪伴; 陪同
permanent n.永久的; 永恒的 助记 per. man.ent 每个 per 男人man 都是永恒的
guest n. 客人 联想 主人; 东道主 host ; 乘客 passenger**比较** master; guest **注**
意 u 字母不发音

voyage ;n.航行; 比较 travel; journey ;trip ;tour ; flight 飞行; 航班
iron ;n.. 铁; 联想 metal ; copper; gold; silver; tin 金属 / 铜 / 金 / 银 / 锡
environment 环境中**有**铁 iron
aboard ;adv. 在船 / 机 / 车上; 上船 ; 登机 ; 词中词 board 木板; cupboard;
blackboard 橱柜 / 黑板**比较** abroad adv. 到国外 / 海外
lamp ;n. 灯; 油灯联想light电灯
换一字 damp 潮湿的
dislike ;vt. 不喜欢 同义 hate
prisoner ;n.. 囚犯; 犯人 prison 监狱
gentle ;adj. 温柔 / 和的 近义 soft; kind 联想 gentleman 绅士
marble ;n. 大理石 jade 玉石; 珠宝
shore ;n. 岸; 海边; 近义 beach ;coast
luggage ;n. 行李 (总称) 近义 baggage; 形近 cabbage 白菜
brilliant ;n. 辉煌的; 杰出的; 耀眼的; 近义 outstanding ; remarkable; extraordinary
phenomenon ;n. 现象; (复数) phenomena
助记 没有 no男人 men 在 on PHE 上的现象 ;
labour ;n. 劳动; 助记我们的 our 劳动在实验室 lab 干 ;
hesitate ;n. 犹豫; 踌躇 助记他he犹豫地作着sit吃 ate;
butcher ;n. 屠夫 谐音 bu 不切她 her
curtain ;n. 窗帘; 助记肯定 certain 要挂窗帘 ;
lip ;n. 嘴唇; 换一字 dip 浸泡; tip 小费; 提示 ;

Unit 13

cube ;n. 立方体 / 块 形近 tube 试管 cubic ;adj. 立方体的; square 平方的; 广场
sailor ;n. 海员; 船员; 水手 sail 航行
benefit ;n.&v.. 利益; 好处;transport ;n.&v.运输; 运送 transportation;

range ;vi. 在一定范围内变化； 变动形近 arrange 安排；
 unique ;adj. 唯一； 独特 助记唯一的选择就是“由你去 / 克”（谐音）；
 hydrogen ;n. 氢；形近 dragon 龙
 oxygen ;n. 氧 词中词 ox 牛；公牛；
 relative ;adj. 相对的； ;n. 亲属； 亲戚联想 relate; related; relation; relativity; be related to; relationship;
 solid ;n. &adj. 固体； 固体的； 坚固的； 联想液体 liquid;
 词中词 so + lid 如此“坚固的”盖子 lid
 freezing ;n.&adj. 冰点； 极冷的； 冰 冷的； freeze ;v. 结冰 词中词 free 自由的 freedom 自由；
 pure adj. 纯净的 形近 sure;
 gramme =gram ;n. 克； 形近 grammar 语法 programme; 节目； 项目 hammer 锤 联想 kilogram (me) 千克； telegram 电报，
 mass ;n. 质量； 团； 大块； 比较； quality; 质量 quantity 数量

float ;v.. 飘； 漂流 形近 boat
 decrease ;v. 变小； 减少 联想反义 increase 增加

substance ;n. 物质； 主旨； stance 例子 =example 形近 subject; 物体 subway 地铁；
 distance 距离
 centigrade ;adj.. 摄氏温度 词中词 cent 分 +grade 度； percent 百分之； recent 最近的
 absorb ;n. 吸收； 吸引 同义 attract, draw in
 thus ;adv. 如此 = so ; 形近 bus; plus 加上
 stable ;adj. 稳固的； 牢固的 =steady ; solid; 助记桌子 table 是稳固的
 sensitive a;dj. 敏感的； 灵敏的； 联想 sense 感觉； 感官；
 trust ;v. 相信； 信任 = believe in 联想 faith; belief ; have faith/belief in
 nursery ;n. 保育院； 育儿室 词中词 nurse 护士；
 recreation n. 娱乐； 消遣； 词中词 creation ; create 创造

Unit 14

civil ;n.. 国内的 拓展 civilization 文明； 开化
 murder ;v.&n. 谋杀 拓展 murderer 杀人犯； 谋杀者 prisoner 囚犯
 youth ;n. 青年； 青春 ; 复习 young
 revolution ;n.. 革命； 形近 pollution ; revolute 旋转； 变革
 slavery ;n. 奴隶制； 词中词 slave 奴隶
 wave; cave; save; brave; pave 波浪 / 洞穴 / 救 / 勇敢 / 铺（路； 街道）； pavement 人行道
 soul ;n. 灵魂； 心灵； 精神
 heart and soul 全心全意地 联想 body ; flesh; spirit 肉体； 躯体 / 肌肉 / 精神
 arrest ;vt. 逮捕； 拘留； 助记抓到监狱里去休息 rest 联想 unrest 骚乱； 冲突；
 separation ;n. 分开； 隔离； 复习 separate ;;v. 反义 connection; contact; link/ touch
 race ;n. 种族； 赛跑 ; 加一字
 trace 跟踪； 痕迹； 复习 surface; necklace
 marriage n. 婚姻； 结婚； marry 结婚； 联想 wedding;

forbid v. 禁止; 不许 not allow
for + bid 反义 permit; allow;
vote ;n. 选举; 投票 ;
加字 **devote** 献身于; 贡献 ; 花时间 / 精力在 ……上 ;
political adj. 政治的; 联想 politics n.. 政治; politician;
demand ;v. 要求 近义 require; request 注意从句中要求用 should + 原行 (虚拟语气)
boycott ;n.&v 抵制; 抵抗 助记男孩 boy 喜欢抵抗 ;
lawyer ;n. 律师; law 法律; 助记律师是“老爷”(谐音); legal 合法的; 法律的
racial ;n 种族的; 比较 race 种族
discrimination ;n. 歧视; 区别 拓展 discriminate ;v. crime ;n. 犯罪; 犯法联想 prison;
prisoner; murder;
act ;n. 法令; 条例 ; 动作; 行为; 行动 拓展 action; active; actor; actress; activity
bill ;n. 议案; 帐单; 钞票 助记生病 ill 了付帐单; 形近 pill 药丸
religion ;n. 宗教 ; 形近 relics 文物; 遗产 ;
independence ;n. 独立; 自主; 自立 depend 依靠; 拓展 rely ; independent 独立的
unconditional ;n. 无条件的; 绝对的; 词中词 condition 条件
abolish ;n. 废止; 废除; 拓展 get rid of ; break away from
prejudice ;n. 偏见; 成见 juice 汁; 果汁 助记 pre 提前形成的偏见; 近义 preference ;dice
regardless ;n. 不管; 不顾; 不理同义 neglect; omit 复习 regard 看待; 对待

chapter ;n. 章; 回; 篇 ; 词中词 cap 帽子 ;hat; cat; apt;
复习 passage; 段落 paragraph 段

ridiculous ;n. 可笑的; 荒谬的 ; 复习 funny; incredible

Unit 15

upset ;adj. 苦恼的; 心烦的; 助记人倒着放肯定难过心烦 ;
airline ;n. 航线; 航班; 航空公司 联想 flight 航线; 航班
fly ;n. 苍蝇 联想飞; 航行
downtown ;n.&adj 市中心; 城市商业区 (的)
avenue ;n. 大街; 通道 ; 词中词 venue 会场; 集合地点 ;
altitude n. 纬度 形近 attitude 态度 联想 longitude 经度
guarantee ;v. 保证; 确保 近义 ensure; 保证 insure 保险 ;
gather ;n. 集合; 聚拢 近义 collect
feast ;n. 享受; 盛宴 形近 beast 兽类 词中词 east
dip ;v. 洗澡; 浸泡 联想 deep
gym ;n. 体育馆 gymnastics 体操
analyses ;v. 分析; analysis n.
chat v. 聊天; 助记 猫 cat 戴着帽子 hat 聊天
budget ;n. 预算 词中词 bud 花蕾; get 得到; 拓展 expense; cost; income
rate ;n. 价格; 费用; 速度; 比率
--ate **date; gate; late; mate; hate;** 日期 / 大门 / 迟到 / 同伴 / 讨厌; 恨
visa ;n. 签证; 联想 passport 护照
arrangement n. 安排; 整理 arrange v.

range 在一定范围内变化

cheque= check ;n. 支票; cash 现金

currency ;n. 货币; 通货 ; 相关 money ;bill

current ;adj. 当前的; 通行的; 流通的 ;

Unit 16

entry ;n. 进入; 许可 比较 entrance ;

enter; 反义 exit;

mental ;n. 脑力的; 精神上的; 智力的 ;

联想 spirit; soul; 形近 medal; 奖章 metal 金属 ;

physical ;adj.. 身体上的; 物理的;

比较 physics;

suffering ;n. 痛苦; 折磨; 苦难

比较 suffer ; pain; difficulty; hardship

greedy adj. 贪婪的; 渴望的比较 greed n. 反义 generous;;

trader ;n 商人; trade v. 贸易

unemployment ;n. 失业; 比较 unemployed adj. 失业的 out of job; 相关 dismiss;
fire; employ; employer; employee;

unrest ;n. 动乱; 骚乱 ;

sacrifice ;n.&v. 牺牲; 奉献; 祭祀 lose one's life;

reconstruction n. 重建; 比较 construction 建设 ; construct

former ;n. 以前的; 前者反义 latter 词中词 form

funeral ;n. 葬礼 联想 bury ; tomb; 形近 function

vain ;adj. 徒劳的; 白费的; 徒然的

换一字 main; pain; rain; lain ;plain; chain

eventually ;n. 最后; 终于; 词中词 even 比较 event 事件; 赛事; finally; at
last ;in the end;

dawn ;n. 开端; 黎明; 换一字 down 向下; 加一字 drown 溺水; drawn
画画 (过去分词)

overcome ;n. 克服; 战胜 (overcame; overcome) 比较 get rid of

insist ;vi 坚持; 形近 resist ; 抵制 assist 援助; sister;

chief n.& adj. 首领; 酋长; 上司; 主要的 ; 注意 复数形式 chiefs; 比较
handkerchiefs 形近 belief ; thief

afterwards ;n. 后来; 以后 近义 later

widespread ;adj. 分布广的; 普遍的

wide + spread spread 传播; 传遍 比较 wildlife 野生动物

rot ;n. 腐烂; 堕落 换一字 pot; hot; lot 形近 carrot ; 萝卜 parrot 鹦鹉

supply ;v.& n. 供应; 供给; 形近

supper ; super ; apply

chain ;n. 链条; 连锁; 一连串

比较 plain ; pain; gain; main;

willing ;adj. 愿意的; 心甘情愿的

近义 content 心甘情愿的

Unit 17

disability ;n. 残疾; 无能; 比较 ability; 能力 able, disabled

sidewalk ;n. 人行道; = pavement(英)
 waist ;n. 腰部 词中词 wait 等待 拓展 waist belt 腰带 waistband 腰带
 waist coat 背心 = vest 形近 waste
 fair ;n. 商品交易会 / 展览会; 公平的; 公正的; 拓展 unfair justice
 potential ;n&adj. 潜力; 潜在的; 可能的 词中词 pot; tent
guidance ;n. 指导; 引导; 指引 比较
 guide 导游; 指导; 向导
 gifted ;adj. 有天赋的; 天资的; 同义 talented
 assist ;vt. 援助; 帮助; 同义 aid; help 形近 resist; insist
 sympathy ;n. 同情(心); 词中词 path;
 形近 symbol 象征
encouragement n. 鼓励; 鼓舞
 encourage v. 近义 inspire
 visual a;dj. 视觉上的; 视力的
 比较 vision; view;
adjust ;v. 调整; 调节 近义 adapt
 词中词 just
 candy ;n. 糖果; 同义 sweet 词中词 can 形近 candle
 niece ;n. 侄女; 外甥女 词中词 nice 联想 nephew; 侄子; 外甥 cousin 堂弟兄;
 表姐妹;
 ceremony ;n. 仪式; 典礼; 形近 harmony 和谐;
 victory ;n. 胜利; 形近 history; factory
 dignity ;n. 尊严; 尊贵; 高贵; 词中词 dig 近义 noble; loyal;
 participate ;vi. 参与; 参加 + in **ici 寸尔** 比较: attend; join; take part in part; 部
 分; pat 拍; pate 头顶;
 conduct vt. 引导; 主持; 控制
 比较 lead; direct; guide; control 拓展 conductor 列车员; 指挥; director 导演;
 accessible ;adj. 可使用 / 得到的 / 进入; 复习 access; available; entry; entrance;

Unit 18

vest ;n. 马甲; 内衣换一字 rest; best; lest; pest; west; 背心 = waist coat;
 heel ;n. 鞋跟; 后跟; 加一字 wheel 车轮; peel;
 patent ;n. 专利(权); 词中词 tent; pat
officer ;n. 公务员; 官员; 职员; 比较
 official 官员; 高官; clerk; staff 词中词 office 办公室;
 petrol ;n. 汽油; 词中词宠物 pet; 形近
 control 控制; trolley bus 电车同义 gas;
 background ;n. 背景; back+ ground
 比较 backpack 背包;
 reject ;vt. 拒绝; 同义 refuse
 形近 select; affect; reflect; elect; detect;
 possibility ;n. 可能性; 助记 **三个 I; 一个 y** 近义 chance; potential; 词中词
 possible; 形近 ability;
 otherwise ;adv. 否则; 要不然 =or;

助记 other + wise;

connection ;n. 联系; 连接; 联结; 近义 touch; contact; relation;

previous ;adj. 以前的; 先的; 同义 former 反义 latter ; 拓展 curious; dangerous; serious; poisonous

aware ;adj. 意识到; 知道的; 形近 software; 软件 hardware 硬件; 近义 know; realize; recognize

trial ;n. 尝试; 试验; 审判 比较 try; arrival ; 近义 experiment; test; attempt

rider ;n. 骑手; 骑马 / 车者;

dusty ;adj. 肮脏的 多灰尘的; 词中词 dust 灰尘 ; 拓展 dirty ; windy; cloudy; funny; sunny

pilot ;n. 飞行员; 词中词 plot; 阴谋; 情节 lot 许多; pot ; 锅; 拓展 flight; 飞行 storage ;n. 储藏; 储存; 拓展 store; v. restore;

glue ;n. 胶水; 形近 clue 信索 ; 暗示 blue; true;

typewriter ;n. 打字机 type 打字 + writer;

Unit 19

merchant ;n. 商人; 词中词 met; man ; hat ; can; ran; cat mercy 怜悯; 同情同义 trader; businessman; 助记 昧 (皆音) 良心的商人 词中词 chant 反复吟唱; 单调地重复 ; 单调的歌 / 曲;

crown ;n. 王冠; 皇冠; 词中词 crow; 鸡叫 / 啼 cow; 奶牛 own 自己的 / 拥有; row; 排; 行; 划船换一字 drown ; down

mercy ;n. 怜悯; 同情; 仁慈; merciful 近义 sympathy; ; kind 反义 cruel 残忍 cruelty

enemy ;n. 敌人; 反义 friend; benefit; gene; general; **ENE** 对称

reasonable ;adj. 有道理的; 合情理的

词中词 reason; son

judgement ;n. 判决; 判断词中词 judge ;n&v. 判断; 审判; 法官

gentlemen n. 绅士; 助记温柔的男人

gentle 温柔的; 拓展 soft; hard;

greeting n. 招呼; 问候; greet v. 打招呼; 问候; 近义 wave; 挥手; 致意

envy ;n. 妒忌; 羡慕; 近义 jealous admire;

形近 navy 海军; 助记恩威 (皆音 envy) 并施; 招人羡慕 envy

troublesome ;adj. 令人烦恼 / 麻烦的; 讨厌的; 形近 tiresome 累的; 令人疲倦的词中词 trouble ;

accuse ;v. 指控; 指责; 形近 excuse;

近义 charge ;

consequence ;n.. 结果; 后果 ; 近义

result; effect

fortune ;n. 运气 ; 机会; 大笔钱

拓展 fortunate ; fortunately ; luck; lucky; fate;

bargain ;n.&v. 讨价还价; 谈判; 交易; 协议; 助记在酒吧 bar 里讨价还价; 获得 gain 廉价交易 ;

bless ;vt. 祝福; 保佑; 词中词 less

legal ;adj. 合法的; 法定的; 复习 law; lawyer 词中词 leg;

deed ;n. 行动; 事迹; 换一字 deep复习indeed 确实; 的确 ;
surgeon ;n. 外科医生; 形近 surname 姓; surprise; pigeon 鸽子 ;
requirement ;n. 要求; 需要; 规定
词中词 require ; 近义 request; demand
declare ;v. 宣布; 宣称; 近义 announce;
court ;n. 法庭 ;词中词 our 换一字course 课程; 过程 process;
justice ;n. 正义; 公平; 同义 fair; unfair ; fairness; unfairness 形近 adjust
词中词 just; ice
therefore ;adv. 因此; 所以; so ; thus
worthy ;adj. 值得的; 应得的; 同义 deserve; worth; worthwhile;
kindness ;n. 仁慈; 好意; 近义 mercy; sympathy; 反义 cruelty;
punish ;v. 惩罚; punishment n.
近义 blame; scold; 责备 形近 foolish
order ;n&v. 命令; 下令; 秩序; 顺序; 订购; 预定
sword ;n. 剑; 刀; 助记口服蜜剑 ;
complex ;adj. 错综复杂的; 难解的; simple

Unit 20

decoration ;n. 装饰 ;装潢; decorate ;v.
spear ;n. 矛; 枪; 梭镖 词中词 pear n.梨; ear; 联想 Shakespear
pot n. 锅; 罐; 壶; 联想 pan 平底锅 top 顶部;
emperor ;n. 皇帝; 拓展 king 国王; queen 皇后; prince 王子; princess 公主;
王妃
pin ;n. 针; 别针; 形近 pine 松树
clothing ;n. 衣服 (总称) 联想cloth布; clothes 衣服
distinction ;n. 区别; 对比; 近义 difference
centimeter ;n. 厘米; 联想 kilometer 千米 millimeter 毫米
clay ;n. 粘土; 泥土; 联想 earth; mud; land
arrow ;n. 箭; 形近 sparrow 麻雀 联想 bow 弓
dozen ;n. 打; 十二个 dozens of 许多的; 联想 score; 二十
cushion n. 垫子; 垫石; 助记坐垫子就像坐酷刑 (cushion 谐音) 一样; mat
坐垫 ;
spare ;adj. 备用的; 额外的; 业余的v. 腾出; 抽出 (时间); 形近 spear
tend vi 倾向于; 趋向; v. 照顾; 换一字 mend; bend; lend ; send; depend;
approximately adv. 接近; 近乎; 大约
approach 途径; 方法同义 way ; method; means
average ;adj. 平均的; 普通的复习 cage; message; damage; village cabbage; baggage;
lorry ;n. 卡车; 同义 truck ; 形近 glory ; 光荣
link ;vt. 联系; 近义 connect; join; contact; touch;
monument n. 纪念馆 / 碑 助记 (谐音) (牦牛) 纪念馆 ;
homeland ;n. 祖国; home + land;
status ;n. 地位; 身份形近 statue 雕像; 塑像; state 国家; 州; 状态; 陈速; 叙述;
remote ;adj. 遥远的; 偏僻的 distant 远的
quantity ;n. 大量; 数量 quality 质量
mask ;n. 面具 换一字 task ;

accompany ;v. 陪伴 / 同 词中词 **company** ; 公司 联想 **companion** 同伴
vast ;adj. 巨大的; 庞大的; 换一字
cast; 抛; 投; 撒 **vase**花瓶; **vest**背心形近 **last; fast; cast**;
square ;n.&adj. 广场; 平方; 方形的 ; 联想 **diamond** 菱形的; **triangle** 三角形
round;
triangle n;. 三角形; **angle** 角; 形近 **angel** 天使 ;

短语:

set foot in 涉足; 到达
have an effect on 对……影响……
rely on= depend on
come to life 苏醒; 复活;
put forward 提出
aim at 旨在; 瞄准
set out 出发; 上路
make a living 谋生
apply to 申请
in public 公开
cut up 切碎
benefit from 得益于; 受益于;
all the way 一路上; 一直
take advantage of 对……加以利用
give off 释放
a variety of 各种各样的
put in prison 把……投入监狱
set an example to/for 给 ……树立榜样
from then on 从那时起
start with 以 …… 开始
regardless of 不管; 不顾
at first sight 乍 一看
look into 调查
every now and then 不时地
get/be tired of 对… .. 厌倦
cool off 冷却; 变凉
take a chance 冒险; 碰运气
in vain 白费
insist on 坚持
put out 出版; 产生; 扑灭
in turn 依次; 轮流
get round=get about 活动; 四处走动
get used to 习惯于
allow for 顾及; 为……做准备
get stuck 困住
break away from 摆脱; 脱离

be aware of 知道意识到
after all 毕竟
pay back 偿还
keep track of 保持联系
have mercy on 怜悯
as far as I know 就……而言=in terms of
at the mercy of 由……摆布 / 控制
lend a hand 帮助

高三册词汇速记

Unit 1

beard ; 胡须; 近义: 复习: moustache; 嘴唇上的小胡子; 联想: bear熊; 出生; 忍受; 支持; 背, 负担, 负载, 负荷; 承担; 复习: bear /stand doing ;
voyager ; 旅行者; 复习: voyage, 旅行; travel;
journey;trip;tour ;
tight ; 紧的; 紧密的; 反义: loose; 松的; tighten; v 复习: firm; stable; steady;fasten;tough;
edition ; 版本; 复习: edite;editor 编辑、主编; **publish** ;come out;make up; 编造
brewery ; 啤酒厂; 复习: beer; wine; alchol ; 酒精 ;alcoholic;drinks;spirit;brandy 白兰地;
whiskey 威士忌; soft drink; coffee;coke;tea;
conclude ; conclusion; 推论; 达成; 结论; 复习: reach/arrive at/come to conclusion/drow
conclusion 得出结论; 复习: agreement;/compromise 和解 ;infer ; 推断、理;
hire/employ ; v. 雇佣; 租用; 反义 ;nemploy;fire ; 复习 :dismiss;
rent ; v. 出租; 租借; 比较 :lent; cent;tent;
length ; 长度; 复习 : long; widthD wide;
high---height;depth---deep;warmth; health; wealth;
athletic/athlete ; 远动(员)(的); 复习: player;
sport;/match/game/sports meet/compete/ /competition;
fade ; v. 【谐音】“废的”; ---- 凋谢、褪色; 复习: die down;
in a row = one by one ;one after another, 一个接一个; 接连不断地
in the first place ; = first fo all, above all; 首先; 复习: in the last place ; 比较 ; to begin
with; on the one hand; on the other hand;for one thing; for another thing;
account ; 叙述; 账目; 帐户; 复习: count ;数数; 计算; 重要; 算数; take ¼ into
account/consideration 考虑 ;
attempt ; vt./n =effort 尝试; 企图; 努力; 复习 : **tempter** ; n. 脾气; 复习: temperory 暂
时的; contemporary 当代的; current;
suitable ; adj. 合适的、恰当的; 复习: proper ;be suitable /fit for ; fit; be suited to;
apply for 申请; 请求; apply to 适应; 应用; 复习 :application;applicant 求职者;
inspect ; v. 视察; 检查; 复习 : check;examine;test;
confirm ;v. 证实; 确认; 复习 :assure;insure,make sure;/be sure;insect(昆虫) ; 复习: 害虫
pest;
certificate ; v. 证书; 证明; 复习 :/diploma 文凭; 、 **proof**/evidence/turn out to be;prove;
bid ; (bid bid); 喊价; 投标; 比较: charge; bargain; 联想: forbid; 禁止
decade ; 十年; 复习: annaul 每年的, anniversary,周年纪念; dozen/ 十二 score 二十;

fortnight 十四日、两周；

committee ; . 委员会；复习： commit 犯罪、犯错； commit a crime 犯罪， commit to 委托；交给；【串记】 The committee admits it committed an omission in commissioning the mission. 委员会承认它在委任使团时犯的疏忽。

fasinate ; v. 迷住；使神魂颠倒；比较： puzzle;strike;be lost in/ be addicted to;

burst ;v. (burst; burst) into crying/laughter 突然哭、笑起来；比较： explode; 爆发；爆炸；bomb 炸弹；

underline ; vt. 下划线；强调；复习： underlined ; adj. 划线的；强调的；比较：undertake;underground;

globe ; n. 地球（仪）；复习： global; adj. 全球的； universe; universal ; 比较： earth; 形近：rob; 抢；

bush ; n. 灌木（丛）；形近： brush 刷子；毛笔； push; 推； woods;forest;

skillful ; adj. 熟练的；有经验的；联想： experienced ; expert;

administration ; n. 管理；行政机关；复习： authority 权威；权力；比较： manage; rule ;control;;govern;government; 【串记】 In the Administration, this minister is in charge of registering regional 在内阁中这个部长负责登记区域宗教。

permission ; v.permit 允许；许可；比较： admit; allow;

familiar ;adj. 熟悉的； be familiar with; 比较： family; strange;

centre on /concentrate on /focus on 集中……注意力。以、把 ……当作重心； lay stress on; 强调；

helmet ; n. 头盔；安全帽；词中词： meet的过去式： met. 比较： mask;面罩，面具 truly ; true 的副词； honestly;loyal, earnest, sincerely; (写信结尾客套话)；比较 :faulse; fault;real;

delight; 乐趣，高兴； delighted; adj. 词中词： light; 比较 : joy, happiness; pleasure,

energetic 精力充沛的；充满活力的；

比较 :energy;power; strength; force;

cautious ; 小心的；谨慎的；比较 : careful;

register ; n. 注册；登记；复习： 复习： sign ; 签名；报名；

skim ; v. 浏览；略读；比较 :scan;look through;

比较 : sailfish (旗鱼) -----selfish (自私) ;

feat ; n. (功绩；成绩) -----feast(宴会) ; a feast for the eyes;大饱眼福；比较 : achievement ;

Unit 2

evaluate ; v. 评价；估价；比较 : value; 价值；评价；珍惜；认为……价值高；复习： think highly/much of; 【串记】 I didn't evaluate the blue glue due to the vague plague. 因为不明确的瘟疫，我没有对蓝色胶水估价。

various ; adj. 各种各样的；复习： vary; v. variety; n. ; all kinds/sorts of; alter; change;differ;

in the name of /hope ¼

in exchange of/归纳： in honour of/favour/need/search/want¼ 注意：有 the 和无 the 的区别；

in return 报答； 回报

African; 非洲人； 非洲的； — an Indian : 人 ; Canadian; musician,

physician,musician;

ambassador ;大使; **谐音助记**: 大使说: “俺是不怕死的”。

embassy 大使馆 (**谐音助记**): “俺怕死”。

形近: embarrass 尴尬; 窘迫;

wander ; v. 徘徊; 漫游; 游荡; 形近: wonder;

existence; 存在; v. exist; 比较: being,humanbeing

survive ; v. 存活; 幸存; arrive;

accurate ; adj. 准确; 精确; 比较: exact;

navy ; 海军; 复习: **airforce** 空军; **army**; 军队; 形近比较; **envy** 嫉妒; 羡慕;

treasure ; n 财宝; 财富; V. 珍惜; 珍爱; 看重; 比较: **precious** 珍贵的; 宝贵的; **wealth/y** 财富 (富有的);

fleet ; n. 船队; 舰队; 词中词: **flee** (**fled**;**fled**) 逃跑; 逃走 ;**fee** 费用; **feet** 脚、英尺;

command ; v. 命令; 指挥; 控制;

注意; 宾语从句中用虚拟语气 (should) 加动词原形:

一**坚持**; **insist** ;

二**命令**; **order**;**command**;

三**建议**; **advise**;**suggest**;**propose** ;

四**要求**; **demand**;**require**;**request**;**claim**;

五**渴望** ;**desire** ;

六**催促、敦促**; **urge**;

set sail to/ for/from 启航; 复习 **sail** 帆; 航行; **sailor**; 海员

royal ; n. 王室的; 皇家的; 复习: **noble** 高贵的; 形近: **loyal**; 忠诚的;

zebra 斑马;

symbolic ;**adj.** 复习: **symbol**; **n.** 象征 ;**represent**; 代表;

volunteer ; 自愿者; 自愿者说: “我能” **谐音**

-eer; **pioneer**; **engineer**; **beer**;

radium 镭; 形近: **medium**; 媒体;**radio**; 收音机;

sum 总额; 总数; 复习: **summary**; 总结; 概括; 摘要; **summer** 夏天;

dam ; 堤坝; 复习 ;**damage**; 损坏; 毁坏;

accomplish ; v. 完成; 实现; 形近: 复习: **accompany**; 陪伴; 复习: **be/get accustomed** 习惯于;

apart from= besides; 除外 (还有);

sickness ;**disease** 疾病; 复习 :**ill** ; **sick**

sacred ; 神圣的; 宗教的; 上帝的, 神的。 复习 ;**scared** 害怕;

run out ; 用完; 耗尽; 复习 ; **use up**; **be worn out**;

aircraft ; **aeroplane**; **plane**; 飞机; 飞行器;

arise; 升起; 上升; 出现; 复习: **rise**;

evidence ; n. 证据; 证词; 复习: **proof**; 证明;

evident; 明显的; 复习: **obvious**;**clear**

chairman 主席; 董事长; 复习: **president**; 总统;

praise ; v. 赞扬; 称赞; 复习: **raise**; **proud**; **pride**'

UNIT 3

strait ; n, 海峡; 比较: 复习: **straight**, **adj & adv.** 直的; 笔直的; **trait**, 特征; 特

色; street; 街道;

fellow ; adj.& n ;同伴; 伙伴 ; 比较: follow; 跟随; 听懂; 明白;

allow ; 允许; 同义: permit; 反义: forbid;

criminal ; n. 罪犯; adj. 犯罪的; 复习: crime 犯罪; 复习: prison(er), jail , murder(er); rob;

claim vt.&n. 要求; 声称; (should +v 原形) ;

govern ; vt. 管理; 统治; 复习: governor; 总督; 州长; 复习: government; rule; control; handle;

as a consequence (of)= as a result of, 结果; 由于;

resemble ; vt. 像; 类似; 复习: be similar/equal to; (be) like/as ; symble; 象征; 符号;

diverse ; adj. 多样的; 不同的; 复习: diversity 多样性; 复习 : differ; vary; different; various;

transform ; 改变; 转移; 改造; 复习: **trans-** transfer; 转移; 换车; translate; 翻译 ;translation. translator ; n.transplant; 移栽; 移植; transport; transportation; 交通; transmit; 传送 =deliver;

immigrate ; n. immigration v. 移民; 复习: **immediate(ly)**; 立即; 马上; 同义: right away; at once; straight away; instantly; directly; without delay

strengthen ; v. 加强; 巩固; 复习: stong; strength;

pronunciation ; n. 发音; pronounce; v. 复习: **dialect** ; 方言; 复习: accent; 口音; oral; 口语; 口头的; spoken;

vocabulary ; 词汇; 复习: grammar; 语法; pattern; 句型; idiom ; 短语; 习语;

femal ; 女性; 复习: male; 男性;

mate ; = fellow; 同伴; 复习: classmate; workmate; **roommate** ;= match; 成配偶; 配合; 搭配

concept ; 概念; 观念; 复习: except;

break out 爆发; 突然发生; (不用被动) ;
=happen; take place;

breakthrough ; 突破; 重大进展; break through;

chew ; 嚼碎; 回味; 复习: jaw; 下巴; lip 嘴唇; **chin** ; 面颊; beard; 小胡子; moustache 嘴唇上的胡须;

feed¼ on ; 喂养; 饲养; 复习 feed¼ to 把 ……喂 给; live¼ on; depend on;

entire ; adj. 全部的; 整个的; 完全的; 复习 :complete; total; altogether;adv.

mine ; n.&v. 矿; 矿井; 地雷; 开矿; 开采; 复习: 我的 ;

mineral ; 矿物; 矿藏; 金属; 复习: metal;material; 物质; 材料;

fence ; 篱笆; 栅栏; 围墙; 复习: defence;defend; 防卫; 防御;

round up ; 使集合在一起; 赶拢; 比较: gather;

outdoors ;adv. 在户外; 复习: indoors; 在户内;

birthplace ; 出生地; 复习: birth;

outing ; 远足; 郊游; 复习: ;outer ; inner ;

lemonade ; 柠檬; 汽水; lemon 谐音: 柠檬;

barbecue ; 烧烤; 野餐; 复习: picnic;

roast ; vt. 烤; bake; 焙; 烤; 复习: toast; 敬酒; 干杯;

steak ;排; 牛排; 复习: **beef** 牛肉;

barrier ; n. 屏障; 障碍; 复习: **bar** ; 酒吧

pointed ; adj. 尖的; 直截了当的; 复习: **sharp**;

claw ; vt.&vi.&n. 爪子; 挠; 刮;

hairy; 多毛的; 毛发的; 复习: **bushy**; 灌木茂密的; 丛生的;

medium ; 中等的; 媒介物; 导体; 媒质, 基质, 介质, 介体; 中间物 ;**mass media** 大众传播媒介; 宣传工具;

Unit 4

procedure ; n. 步骤; 程序; 手续; 复习: **process**; **step**;

rose ; n. 玫瑰(花); 复习 **-rise** 的过去式;

arise ; 产生; 发生; 复习: **rise**;

strawberry 草莓; 复习: **strawhat** 草帽;

bunch ; n. 束; 串; 团; **a bunch of rose**; 复习: **brunch**; 早午餐; 复习: **lunch**; 午餐;

merely; adv. 仅仅; 只不过; **=only**; **singly**;

=alone;

herb; 草药; 草本植物; 复习: **hero** ; 英雄;

classify; 编排; 分类; 复习: **catalog**; **sort**; **grade**;

比较: **satisfy**;

identification n. 验明; 鉴别; **=proof**; **identify** ;v. = **prove** ; **ID card** 身份证;

promote ; 提升; 促销; 复习: **improve**; **arise**; **advance** 比较; **remote**; 遥远;

botanical **botany**; adj./n. 植物学(的); 复习: **biology**

privilege ; n. 特权; 特别待遇; 复习: **village**; 村庄; **preference** ; 偏爱; 偏好;
cosy= **comfortable**; 舒适的;

appetite ; 胃口; 食欲; 欲望; 复习 **desire**; **enthusiasm**; **taste**; **appeal**; 恳求; 上诉; 吸引;

wealth ; 富有; 财富; **=riches**; **richness**; **prosperity**; 反义: **poverty**;

appoint; vt. 任命; 约定; **appointment**; 约会; **date**; 约会; 复习: **disappoint**; 使失望 ;**disappointed**; **disappointing**; **disappointment**;

calculate; 计算; 推算; 同义: **evaluate** ;**work out**; **estimate**; **calculator**; 计算器;

astronomy ; 天文学; 复习: **astronaut**; 宇航员; **spaceman**;

expense ; n. 成本; 费用; 复习: **expensive**; 昂贵的;

enterprise; n. 企业(单位); 事业; 复习: **venture**; **project** ; **company**; **career**;

settlement ; 开拓; 定居; 解决; 复习: **settle**;

accumulate; vt. 积累; 聚集; 增加; 复习: **gather**; **get together** ; 复习: **accurate**; 准确; 精确;

abandon ; vt. 离开; 遗弃; 复习: **desert**; **deserted**; **throw away**; **band**;

pineapple; 菠萝; **pine** 松树; 复习: **apple**;

tone; 色度; 色调; 语气; 音调; 复习: **tune**; 调旋; 调节(音量); **ton** ; 吨(重量);

reward ; n.&vt. 报答; 报酬; 复习: **award**; **in return**;

technical ; **technique**; **technology**; 技术(的); 复习: **technician** ; 技术员; 复习: **skill**;
skilled; **skillful**; **experienced**;

nowhere ; adv.&n. 无处; 任何地方都不;

altogether adv. 总之; 完全地; 总共; 复习: **completely**; **thoroughly**; **entirely**;

appearance; 外表; 外貌; 出现; 复习: **appear**; 出现; **disappear**; **feature**; **characteristic**;
trait;

output *n.* 产量; 产品; 输出; 复习: product; input;
latter; *adj.* 后者的; 比较: late; later; former; 前者;
distinguish; *vt./vi.* 区别; 辨别; 复习: differ; tell from; tell the difference of/ from;
millimeter; 毫米; 复习: kilometer; centimeter;
in detail 详细地; 复习: specific;
name ¼ **after**, 给...取名; 命名;
pass away 去世; 复习: die;
year after year 年复一年; 年年; 复习: year by year; 逐年;
look out for; 警惕; 留心; 复习: watch out; look out;
on a large scale; 大规模的; 大范围地;

Unit 5

convey; *vt.* 表达; 运载; 复习: express; transmit; transport;
advertise; *vi./vt.* 登广告; 做广告; 复习: advertiser; advertisement; make ¼ known; announce;
brand; 商标; 牌子; 复习: band; 乐队; 帮派;
consideration; *n.* 考虑; 体贴; take ¼ into consideration 考虑; 复习: consider; *vt.*
charge; *n/v.* 主管; 价钱; 控告; 充电;
loss; lose; *n; v.* 损失;
blame; *vt./n.* 责备; 谴责; 责怪; 归咎于;
注意: be to blame (不用被动); 复习: scold;
broadcast; (*broadcast; broadcast*); 广播; 播出;
post *vt.* 张贴; 邮寄; 复习: post office; post box ;postman; deliver; mail ;
react; *vt./vi.* 反应; 复习: respond; reflect;
annoy; *Vt./ vi.*; 使烦恼; 恼怒; 复习: annoying; *adj.* 讨厌的; 恼人的; 复习: tiresome; upset; frustrating; boring;
accuse; *vt.* 控告; 控诉; 复习: charge;
associate; *Vt./vi.* 使发生联系; 使结合; 复习: connect; contact; touch; join;
appeal; *vi/n.* + to; 吸引; 呼吁; 上诉; 复习: charge; accuse ; attract; draw/catch one's attention;
frequent; 频繁的; 时常发生的; 复习: constant; normal ; regular;
figure; 数字; 价格; 图表; 画像; 复习: number; count; form ;shape; diagram; graph; drawing; ; figure out 想象出;
salesman/ saleswoman; 售货员; 复习: sale; sell
profit; 利益; 利润; 复习: interests; benefit; income;
campaign; *vt./ vi.* 运动; 战役; 复习: war; battle; fight; action; activity;
policy; 政策; 方针; 形近: police; polite; 复习: document文件; principle;原理; 原则; strategy; 策略;
spokesman /spokesman 发言人;
illegal; 非法的; 不合法的; 复习: legal; criminal; unlawful;
target; 目标; 靶子; 复习: aim ; goal; objective; intention;
sneaker; 胶底运动鞋; 复习: sneak; 偷偷悄悄走; 潜行;
nowadays ; *adv.* 现在; 目前; 复习: at present; currently ; at the moment;
nephew; 侄子; 外甥; 复习: neice 侄女;
助记: 侄子是新的 (new); 侄女是漂亮的 (nice)

waitress ; 女服务员; 复习: waiter; actress; hostess 女主人; 女主持人; 复习:
heroine; 女英雄;
bridegroom ; n. 新郎; 复习: bride 新娘;
attach vt. 系; 贴; 附上; 复习: attachment;
discount ; n./ vt. 打折; 折扣; **count**; 数数; 计算; **account**; 说明解释; 账目; 账单
bonus ; n. 奖金; 复习: reward; medal;
point out 指出; 复习: point at 指向;
get across 传播; 为人理解; =make known;
appeal to 吸引;
in charge of 管理; 复习: in the charge of 被……负责;
hand in hand 手拉手; 关系密切;
make sense; 有意义; 讲得通; 复习: nonsense; 废话; 无意义; common sense 常识;
常理;

UNIT 6

quit ; (quit; quit)vt. /vi. 停止; 放弃; 复习: stop; give
up; pause; break;
apply to 运用; 应用; 复习: apply for;
add up 加起来; 复习: add up to 加起来达到;
lose heart 灰心; 泄气; **注意**: 不用 one's 或 the; 复习:
lose one's balance 失去平衡, 跌倒。 lose one's head 被斩首; 被搞糊涂。 lose one's
life 丢了性命
circumstance ; 环境; 情况; = environment; 复习:
condition; situation; surroundings;
assessment ; n. 评价; 评定; 复习: assess; V. 估价; 评定; evaluate; estimate;
biscuit ; 饼干; 烤饼;
alcohol ; 酒精; 烈酒; 复习: wine; beer;
goat ; 山羊; 复习: sheep; 绵羊;
flour; 面粉; 复习: flower 花; floor; 地板;
nail ; 指甲; 复习: sail 航行; mail 邮寄; tail 尾巴; fail 失败;
razor ; 剃刀; 刮脸; 剃胡须; 复习: shave;
bedding ; n. 铺盖; 被褥; 复习: sheet; 床单; quilt 被单; blanket 毛毯; 复习:
carpet ; 地毯;
beyond ; prep./adv. 在……外; 超出; 远胜;
leave behind 落后; 留下; ; 同义: fall behind;
ox ; n. 公牛; 复习: cow; cattle;
frontier ; n. 边疆; 边界; 同义: border; edge;
side; boundary ;
lose one's way 迷路; 比较: lose heart;
salty adj. 含盐的; 咸的; 复习: salt; thirsty; catchy; 吸引人的; cosy; 舒适的;
pond n; 池塘; 复习: pool ; swimming pool; fish pond;
pound 磅; 英镑; = 453.6 克, 略作 1b. 或 lb. 英镑 = 100 便士, 略作 £ 或 L)。 a
pound note 一张一英镑钞票。 a pound of flesh ; by the pound 按每磅 (计价)
burden ; n. 负担; 责任; 同义: load;

desperate ; n. 绝望的; 极其严重的;

beast n. 动物; 兽类; 复习: animal; cattle; bird;

accustomed adj. 习惯的; 通常的; 复习:

get accustomed to 习惯于;

starvation ; n. 挨饿; 饿死; 复习: starve; go hungry ;

anxiety ; n. 担忧; 忧虑; 复习: anxious; adj.

shallow; adj. 浅的; 复习: deep; 深的; allow 允许;

swallow; 吞咽; 燕子;

come to an end 结束; 复习: put an end to;

tax ; 税; 复习: fax 传真; taxpayer 纳税人;

anniversary ; 周年; 周年纪念日; 复习: per year; 比较: necessary; dictionary;

granddaughter/son ; 孙女、孙子; grandfather/mother

flu ; 流行感冒; 复习: bird flu 禽流感; 复习: cold; cough;

throat ; 喉咙; 复习: float; boat; coat;

castastrophe ; 大灾难; 同义: disaster 灾难, 大祸 ;tragedy 悲剧 ;ruin;

relief ;减轻; 缓解; 复习: belief; chief;

deliver ; 投递; 邮送; 复习: post; mail; send;

tough ; 困难; 坚忍; 艰巨; 复习: hard; difficult; 比较:

cough; plough; enough; though; through;

quilt ; 被褥; 子; 复习: sheet; bedding; 比较: quite; quit;

tie up ; tie ¼ to 拴; 捆; 系; 复习: fasten;

packet ; 小包裹; 小盒、袋; 复习: pack; package;

ray ; 光线; 射线; 复习: X-ray; shine;

bark 吠叫; 咬; 复习: bark; shout; howl; 嚎叫 ;roar; 吼, 咆哮; (海、风等)呼啸, 怒号;

sculpture ; 雕像; 雕刻 [塑] 物 [品]; 复习: carve; figure; statue; monument; 纪念碑, 石碑; 墓碑 ;

memorial ; 纪念物, 纪念品; 纪念日; 纪念馆; 纪念碑; 纪念仪式 ; monument; 纪念碑, 石碑; 墓碑; 复习: in honour of;

retell ; 复述; 重说; 复习: repeat; reread; 重新读, 再读 ;

go for ; 去努力; 努力获取; 复习: go in for 爱好; 从事; go after 追求; 复习: pursue 追赶; 追求

Unit 7

care for 喜爱; 照顾; 复习: care about; 关怀; 关心 (for); 介意, 计较, (不)管, (不)顾, (不)问 (for, about)。 (与 for 连用) 爱好; 愿意, 望, 欲。 care for her health 挂念她的健康。 He cares for music. 他喜欢音乐。 care for sb. 负责某人的教育 ;

bacteria ; (复数) 细菌; ; (单数) bacterium;

medium (复数). 媒介物; 导体; 媒质; (单数); 追求 media;

powder ; 粉末; 复习: = power; gun powder ; 火药 face powder; 搽脸香粉;

standard n. 标准; 水平; 规格; 复习: level; scale; range;

conscience n. 良心; 良知; 词中词: science; awareness;

frost ; n. 霜; 严寒; 复习: fog; freeze;

handwriting n. 书法; 手写稿; 手迹;
overcoat ; 大衣; 外套; 复习: garment;
wage ; 工资; 报酬; 复习: salary 薪水; income; earnings ;
anyway ; adv. 无论如何; 即使如此; 复习: anyhow;
god ; n. 神; 上帝; 复习: heaven;
leave alone ; 不管; 随……去; 复习: neglect; ignore; regardless of;
admit vt. 承认; 准许进入; 录取; 同义: confess; The chess professor confessed his professional blessing in the confession. 象棋教授在供状中承认了其职业福气。
foolish ; adj. 愚蠢的; 傻的; 复习: stupid; fool; silly; idiot; unwise;
clap ; v. 拍手; 鼓掌; 复习: applaud; applause;
partner ; n. 搭档; 同伴; 复习: fellow; mate;
abundant ; adj. 丰富的; 充裕的; 复习: enough; plenty;
in want of ; in need of ; 需要; 复习: in search of ; in honour of;
warmth ; n. 暖和; 温和; 复习: truth; health; wealth;
badly off 潦倒; 穷困; 反义: well off;
occupy ; v. 忙碌; 从事; 占有; be occupied (in doing sth., with affairs) 在做…., 在忙…。
occupy oneself about [in, with] ... (正) 从事…。
constant adj. 经常的; 不断的; 复习: continuous; regular;
welfare n. 福利; 复习: fare; fee;
clerk ; n. 职员; 办事员; 复习: staff; crew;
have an eye for 有眼光、眼力;
composer n. 创作者; 作曲者; 复习: compose; 组成, 构成
novelist 小说家;
firm 公司; 商行; . 坚固的, 坚牢的; 稳固的。复习: company; trading firms 商行。
a printing firm 印刷公司;
as follow ; 如下 (列举例子) ; 复习: as usual; 像平常一样
shadow n. 影子; 阴影; 复习: shade ; shady;
ambition n. 抱负; 雄心; 复习: ambitious; adj. 有理想、抱负的;
noble 高贵的; 高尚的; 复习: ; royal; honorable;
bond n. 契约; 债券; 复习: bond; fond;
indeed adv. 的确; 确实;
goose 鹅; 复习: loose 松的; geese (复数) ;
selfish adj. 自私的; 比较: foolish; self-introduction;
bishop n. 主教;

艺考生的救命稻草!

突破130分, 快速提高30分的锦囊妙计!

6步搞定任何高考英语阅读真题, 一般人告诉他(她)!

2013 吴军高考英语阅读理解 3 天提分秘

术

众所周知，得阅读、完形者得天下！
文章看没看懂不重要，关键是要选对！
高考英语阅读的核心暗示点：词和短语！
题目（或题干）有暗示，秘笈为你精准导航！
选项与出题点之间存在逻辑关系，3 天帮您梳理！
速度比完美更重要，思路比题海更有效！

2013 高考英语阅读 3 天提分秘术，既不是神人的牛 B 押题，也不是最牛高考班的密卷！而是沈阳高分英语家教吴军老师从 2000-2012 年 2700 多篇高考英语阅读真题答案内幕规律衍生出的迅捷提分秘诀！

2013 高考英语阅读 3 天提分秘术是纸质的解析讲解类自学教案，而不是如同上大课般的名师讲座光盘（如高分突破，提分宝典，四步兵法，高频考点等），你可以站着，躺着，甚至在卫生间里也可以阅读自学！

立竿见影！以一顶百！9 年来我们在自我独门秘笈的基础上，20% 参阅了 132 种全国知名高考英语教案或资料（如：新东方，张清波，北京四中李俊和，管卫东，提分宝典，高频考点等）。但发现很多名师教案与高考提分关联度小，因为相当一部分名师只是把自己在考研和雅思领域的研究成果生搬硬套到高考英语教学中（讲述的高频词汇严重超纲，甚至是大学 6 级的），而不是深入到 2700 篇历届阅读真题中潜心研究，效果可想而知。还有些重点高中一线老师，将自己上课用的教案制作成光盘用以贩卖，其实质不过是高频考点和词汇的串讲，有的甚至用 35% 的篇章讲述如何记忆单词，而广告却说是提分秘笈，真是让人遗憾！

好消息！吴军老师 2012 高考英语 3 天提分秘诀仅释放了其 30% 的功力，就达到了 90% 以上的客户满意度，为了配合文科其他科目的上市，2013 年吴军高考英语将释放其 70% 的功力，2013 年高考英语提分速度和幅度将再升一倍，看完下列示例后，还不赶紧抢购呀！

目录：

- 一、2013 阅读吴军猜题秘术：备选项高频答案特征
- 二、2013 阅读吴军暗示点秒杀：备选项高频答案词
- 三、擒贼先擒王：主旨题、写作目的题吴军答题密码
- 四、阅读出题点与细节题吴军答题法则
- 五、阅读文章结构、题材与推论题吴军突破秘诀

六、阅读词汇、文章及作者态度题吴军破解规律

2013阅读吴军猜题秘术：备选项高频答案特征（10条

秘诀)

秘诀一：被动结构是备选项高频答案特征！

【2010辽宁卷 B篇】 I hated dinner parties. But I decided to give them another shot because I'm in London. And my friend Mallery invited me. And because dinner parties in London are very different from those back in New York. There, I'm having a dinner party means: "I'm booking a table for 12 at a restaurant you can't afford and we'll be sharing the cheque evenly, no matter what you eat." Worse, in Manhattan there is always someone who leaves before the bill arrives. They'll throw down cash, half of what they owe, and then people like me, who don't drink, end up paying even more. But if I try to use the same trick, the hostess will shout: "Where are you going?" And it's not like I can say I have somewhere to go: everyone know I have nowhere to go.

But in London, dinner parties are in people's homes. (转折对比，说明前面 New Yorkers 评价是 Self-centred.) Not only that, the guests are an interesting mix. The last time I went to one, the guests were from France, India, Denmark and Nigeria; it was like a gathering at the United Nations in New York. The mix is less striking. It's like a gathering at Bloomingdale's, a well-known department store.

-

61. What does the writer dislike most about dinner parties in New York?

A. There is a strange mix of people. B. The restaurants are expensive.

C. The bill is not fairly shared. D. People have to pay cash

63. What is the author's opinion of some New Yorkers from her experience ?

A. Easy-going. B. **Self-centred.** C. Generous. D. Conservative.

【2012四川卷 E篇】 So far, efforts to cut emissions (排放) of planet-warming greenhouse gases are not seen as enough to prevent the Earth heating up beyond 2°C this century a point scientists say will bring the danger of a changeable climate in which weather extremes are common, leading to drought, floods, crop failures and rising sea levels.

--

60. What can be inferred from the last two paragraphs about the world's temperature?

A. It has risen nearly 0.2°C since 1979.

B. Its change will lead to weather extremes.

C. It is 0.8°C higher in 1979 than that of 1990.

D. It needs to **be controlled** within 2°C in this century.

【2012四川卷 A篇】 **The seasons change just outside the door.** We watch the maples turn every shade of yellow and red in the fall and note the poplars' (杨树) putting out the first green leaves of spring. The rainbow smelt fills the local stream as the ice gradually disappears, and the wood frogs start to sing in pools after being frozen for the winter. A family of birds rules our skies and flies over the lake.

--

43. What does the underlined sentence in the last paragraph mean?

- A.** The **change** of seasons **is** easily **felt**.
- B. The seasons make the scenes **change**.
- C. The weather often **changes** in the forest.
- D. The door is a good position to enjoy **changing** seasons.

【2012陕西卷 C篇】 **The authors of both studies** stress that these risks are relatively small for healthy people and certainly modest compared with other risk factors such as smoking and high blood pressure. However, it is important to be aware of these dangers because everyone is exposed to air pollution regardless of lifestyle choices. **So stricter regulation** by the EPA of pollutants may not only improve environmental air quality but could also become necessary to protect public health.

--

55. What can we learn from the text?

- A. Eating fatty food has immediate effects on your heart.
- B. The EPA conducted many studies on air quality.
- C. Moderate air quality is more harmful than smoking,
- D. Stricter regulations** on pollutants should **be made**.

【2012江西卷 D篇】 For those who make journeys across the world, the **speed** of **travel** today has turned the countries into a series of villages . Distances between them appear no greater to a modern traveler than those which once faced men as they walked from village to village. **Jet plane** fly people from one end of the earth to the other, allowing them a freedom of movement undreamt of a hundred years ago.

Yet some people wonder if the revolution in travel has gone too far. A price has been paid, they say, for the conquest (征服) of time and distance. Travel is something to be enjoyed, not endured (忍受). The boat offers leisure and time enough to appreciate the ever-changing sights and sounds of a journey. A journey by train also has a special charm about it. Lakes and forests and wild, open plains sweeping past your carriage window create a grand view in which time and distance mean nothing. **On board a plane**, however, there is just the blank blue of the sky filling the narrow window of the airplane. The soft lighting, in-flight films and gentle music make up the only world you know, and the hours progress slowly.

Then there is the time spent being ^aprocessed^o at a modern **airport**. People are conveyed like robots along walkways; baggage is weighed, tickets produced, examined and produced yet

again before the passenger move again to another waiting area. Journeys by rail and sea take longer, yes, **but** the hours devoted to **being a processed** at departure and arrival in airports are luckily absent. No wonder, then, that the modern high-speed trains are winning back passengers from the airlines.

Man, however, is now a world traveler and can not turn his back on the airplane. The working lives of too many people depend upon it; whole new industries have been built around its design and operation. The holiday maker, too, with limited time to spend, patiently endures the busy airports and limited space of the flight to gain those extra hours and even days, relaxing in the sun. speed controls people's lives; time saved, in work or play, is the important thing or so we are told. Perhaps those first horsemen, riding free across the wild, open plains, were enjoying a better world than the one we know today. They could travel at will, and the clock was not their master.

73. According to Paragraph 3, passengers are turning back to modern high-speed trains because _____ .

- A. they pay less for the tickets B. they feel safer during the travel
C. they can enjoy higher speed of travel D. they don't have to waste time **being a processed**

75. What is the main idea of the passage?

- A. Air travel benefits people and industries.
B. Train Travel has some advantages over air travel .
C. Great changes have taken place in modern travel.
D. The high **speed** of air travel **is gained** at a cost.

2013 阅读吴军暗示点秒杀：备选项高频答案词（17 项不到

90 个单词）

秘诀 9：lead to (result in, bring about, cause) 是选项中答案高频

暗示词！

【2012 浙江卷 C 篇】

First of all, students need to realize that **conflict** is unavoidable. A report on violence among middle school and high school students **indicates** that most **violent incidents** between students begin with a relatively **minor insult** (侮辱). For example, a fight could start over the fact that one student eats a peanut butter sandwich each lunchtime. Laughter over the sandwich can lead to insults, which in turn can lead to violence. The problem isn't in the sandwich, but in the way students deal with the conflict.

--

51. From Paragraph 2 we can **learn** that _____ .
- A. violence is more likely to occur **at lunchtime** 具体 !
- B. a small conflict can lead to violence**
- C. students tend to lose their temper easily
- D. the **eating habit** of a student is often the cause of a fight 具体 !

【2011湖北卷 D篇】 our own generation has access to more nutritious food .more convenient transport .bigger houses, better ears .and of course, more pounds and dollars than any who lived before us .This will continue as long as we there things to make other things, This more we specialize and exchange, the better off we'll be.

2) **Brilliant advances**

One reason we are richer, healthier, taller, cleverer, longer-lived and freer than ever before is that the four most basic human needs -food, clothing, **fuel and shelter**- have grown **a lot cheaper**. Take one **example**. In 1800 a **candle** providing one hour's light cost six hours' work. In the 1880s the same light from an oil **lamp** took 15 minutes' work to pay for. In 1950 it was eight seconds. Today it's half second.

--

65. The **candle and lamp example** is used to **show** that___.
- A. oil lamps give off more light than candles
- B. shortening working time brings about a happier life.
- C. advanced technology helps to produce better candles.
- D. increased production rate leads to lower cost** of goods.

秘诀 10: Control (handle, deal with) 是选项中答案高频暗示词 !

【2012天津卷 D篇】

Those who choose to be **creators** look at life quite differently. They know there are individuals who might like to **control** their lives, **but** they don't let this get in the way. They know they have their weaknesses, **yet** they don't blame themselves when they fail. Whatever happens, they have choice in the matter. They believe their dance with each sacred(神圣的)moment of life is a gift and that storms are a natural part of life which can bring the rain needed for emotional and spiritual growth.

-

52. According to Paragraph 2, **creators** _____.
- A. **seem** willing to experience failures in life B. possess the ability to predict future life
- C. handle** ups and downs of life **wisely** D. have potential to create **something new**

【2012山东卷 D篇】

Last year, it was a refrigerator that tweeted. This year, it's Wi-Fi-enabled **laundry machines** and fridges that can tell you when your groceries are going bad.

The washers and dryers, available starting in the spring, connect to any **smartphone** through a downloadable application. The phone can then be used as a remote **control**, so the machines can be turned on and off while their owners is at work or on the bus.

Samsung says it's not just something new Ð the app connection actually has some practical uses.

^a If you started to dry clothes in the morning and forgot to take them out, you can go to your phone and restart your dryer for the time when come home, so your clothes are refreshed and ready to go,^o said spokesperson Amy Schmidt.

The company also says that with electricity rate(电价)varying depending on the time of day, more control over when the machines are used can help save money.

Perhaps, but what they will probably really accomplish is what all good technologies do Ð enable laziness. Rather than getting up to check on whether the laundry is done, users will instead monitor it on their phones while watching TV.

--

73. What can we learn about the **new laundry machines**?
- A. They can tell you when your clothes need washing
 - B. They can be controlled with a smartphone**
 - C. They are difficult to operate
 - D. They are sold at a low price

秘诀 12: miss (missing) ; lose (lost) 是选项中答案高频暗示词 !

【2011全国新课标卷 A 篇】

There is sadly no home milk delivery today. Big companies allowed the production of cheaper milk thus making it difficult for milkmen to compete (竞争). Besides, milk is for sale everywhere, and it may just not have been practiced to have a delivery service.

Recently, **an old milk box** in the countryside I saw brought back my childhood memories. I **took it home** and planted it on the back porch (门廊). Every so often my son® friends will ask what it is. So I start telling **stories of my boyhood**, and of the milkman who brought us **friendship** along with his milk.

--

59. Why did **the author bring back home an old milk box**?
- A. He missed the good old days.**
 - B. He wanted to tell interesting stories.
 - C. He needed it for his milk bottles.
 - D. He planted flowers in it.

【2010江西卷 A 篇】

Andy rode slowly on his way to school, day-dreaming about the fishing trip that his father had promised him. He was so busy dreaming about all the fish he would catch that **he was unaware** of everything else **around him**.

He rode along until a strange sound drew him to the present. He came to a stop and **looked** curiously up to the heavens. What he saw shocked and terrified him. A huge **swarm of bees** filled

the sky like a black cloud and the buzzing mass seemed to be heading angrily towards him.

With no time to waste, Andy sped off in the opposite direction, riding furiously but without knowing how to escape the swarm. With a rapidly beating heart and his legs pumping furiously, he sped down the rough road. As the bees came closer, his panic increased. Andy knew that he was sensitive to bee stings(蜇). The last sting had landed him in hospital and that was only one bee sting! He had been forced to stay in bed for two whole days.

56. Why did Andy fail to notice **the swarm of bees** earlier?

- A. He was riding to school.
- B. He was listening to a strange sound.
- C. He was going fishing with his father.
- D. He was lost in the thought of the fishing trip.**

擒贼先擒王：主旨题、写作目的题吴军答题密码

方法一：找中心句

第一段首、末句（一段末出现转折）

二段一句、二句（二段对一段进行总结或否定）

尾段首末句，90%在末句

有汉语标注的地方！

【2012全国新课标卷 B 篇】

Honey(蜂蜜) from the African forest is not only a kind of natural sugar, it is also delicious. Most people, and many animals, like eating it. However, the only way for them to get that honey is to find a wild bees nest(巢) and take the honey from it. Often, these nests are high up in trees, and it is difficult to find them. In parts of Africa, though, people and animals looking for honey have a strange and unexpected helper — a little bird called a **honey** guide.

The **honey** guide does not actually like honey, but it does like the wax (蜂蜡) in the beehives (蜂房). The little bird cannot reach this wax, which is deep inside the bees' nest. So, when it finds a suitable nest, it looks for someone to help it. The honey guide gives a loud cry that attracts the attention of both passing animals and people. Once it has their attention, it flies through the forest, **waiting** from time to time for the curious animal or person as it leads them to the nest. When they finally arrive at the nest, **the follower** reaches in to get at the delicious **honey** as the bird patiently waits and watches. Some of the honey, and the wax, always falls to the ground, and this is when the honey guide takes its share.

-

63. What can be the best title for the text?

- A. Wild Bees
- B. Wax and Honey
- C. Beekeeping in Africa
- D. Honey-Lover**©Helper

表 转 折 和 因 果 处 :but, yet, however,

instead,today,now,Although,so, therefore, thus, as a result,

because(since,as,for), one of the reasons was^{1/4 1/4}, The results

are^{1/4 1/4}

It was a village in India. The people were **poor**. **However**, they were **not unhappy**. After all , their forefathers had lived in the same way for centuries.

Then one day, some visitors from the city arrived . They told the villagers there were some people elsewhere who liked to eat frog' s legs. However, they did not have enough frogs of their own, and so they wanted to buy frogs from other places.

This seemed like money for nothing . There were millions of frogs in the fields around, and they were no use to the villagers. All they had to do was catch them . Agreement was reached, and the children were sent into the fields to catch frogs. Every week a truck arrived to collect the catch and hand over the money. For the first time ,the people were able to dream of a better future. But the dream didn' t last long.

--

From Paragraph 1 we learn that the villagers _____.

- A.worked very hard for centuries
- B.dreamed of having a better life
- C.were **poor but** somewhat **content**
- D.lived a different life from their forefathers

【2012全国新课标 D篇】

Grown-ups are often surprised by how well they **remember something they learned** as children **but** have never practiced still swim as well as ever since. A man when he gets back who has not had a chance to go swimming for years can in the water. He can get on a bicycle after many years and still ride away. He can play catch and hit a ball as well as his son. A mother who has not thought about the words for years can teach her daughter the poem that begins "Twinkle, twinkle, little star" 。 remember the story of Cinderella or Goldilocks and the Three Bears.

--

67. What is the main idea of paragraph 1?

- A.** People **remember** well **what they learned** in **childhood**.
- B. Children have a better memory than grown-ups.
- C. Poem reading is a good way to learn words.

D. Stories for children are easy to remember.

【2012重庆卷 E篇】

In his 1930 essay "Economic Possibilities for Our Grandchildren", John Keynes, economist, rewrote that human needs fall into two classes: absolute needs, which are indeed what other have, and relative needs, which make us feel superior to our fellows. He thought **although relative needs** may indeed be **insatiable** (无止境的) this is **not true of absolute**.

Keynes was surely correct that only a small part of total spending is decided by the superiority. He was greatly **mistaken, however**, in seeing this derive as the only source of demands.

Decisions to spend are also driven by ideas of quality which can influence the demand for almost all goods, including even basic goods like food. When a couple goes out for a dinner, for example, the thought of feeling superior to others probably never comes to them. The goal is to share a special meal that stands out from other meals.

--

75. The author of the passage **argues** that _____.

- A. absolute needs have **no limits**
- B. demands for quality are not insatiable
- C. human desires influence ideas of quality
- D. **relative needs** decide most of our spending

【2012陕西卷 C篇】

Eating too much fatty food, exercising too little and smoking can raise your future risk of heart disease. **But** there is another factor that can cause your **heart problems** more immediately: the **air** you breathe.

Previous studies have linked high exposure (暴露) to environmental pollution to an increased risk of heart problem, but two analyses now show that poor air quality can lead to heart attack or stroke (中风) within as little as a few hours after exposure. In one review of the research, scientists found that people exposed to high levels of pollutants (污染物) were up to 5% more likely to suffer a heart attack within days of exposure than those with lower exposure. A separate study of stroke patients showed that even air that the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) considers to be of "a moderate" (良好) quality and relatively safe for our health can raise the risk of stroke as much as 34% within 12 to 14 hours of exposure.

--

53. The text mainly discusses the relationship between_____.

- A. **heart problems** and **air** quality
- B. **heart problems** and exercising
- C. **heart problems** and smoking
- D. **heart problems** and fatty food

写作目的题秘诀 13：广告文体写作目的题一般用 advertise!

【2012重庆卷 B篇】 Top lists are lecturing people on everything from "100 books to read". Aren't you just tired of being told what to do with your time?

Now you have a list to end all lists!

Take a look at the following two examples from the list of "101 things not to do":

¼ ¼

Go to See the Mona Lisa?

There **must be something** about the mysterious(神秘的) smile. The 6 million people who the lady in the Louvre every year can't all be wrong after all. But they can be quite and standing in front of you, holding up their cameras to prevent you from seeing anything. In fact hard for you to see the painting clearly because you have to stay away from it for security read. After queuing for hours, many tourists can remain in front of the painting only for 15 seconds most.

So, still long to see the Mona Lisa? If you want to find out more about the list, read **101 Things NOT to Do Before You Die**. Visit www.not2dobeforeidie.co.uk and buy **the book** at a **20% discount**.

63. What is the main purpose of the passage?

- A. To **advertise** a **book** B. To **introduce** a website
C. To comment on popular lists D. To recommend tourist activities.

写作目的题秘诀 17：一般说明文写作目的题常用 **inform!**

【2012浙江卷 C篇】

There will always be **conflict** in schools, **but** that doesn't mean there needs to be **violence**. After students in Atlanta started a conflict resolution program, according to Educators for Social Responsibility, "64 percent of the teachers reported less physical violence in the classroom; 75 percent of the teachers reported an increase in student cooperation; and 92 percent of the students felt better about themselves". Learning to resolve conflicts can help students deal with friends, teachers, parents, bosses, and coworkers. In that way, conflict resolution is a basic life skill that should be taught in schools across the country.

54. The writer's purpose for writing this article is to_____.

- A. complain about problems in school education
B. teach students different strategies for school life
C. advocate teaching **conflict** management in schools

D. inform teachers of the latest studies on school **violence** **But 后面 violence 是重心!**

写作目的题秘诀 18：新闻报道写作目的题常用 **report!**

【2012全国 II卷 D篇】 ADDIS ABABA, Ethiopia - One of the world's most famous fossils (化石) - the 3.2 million-year-old Lucy skeleton (骨骼) unearthed in Ethiopia in 1974 - **will go on an exhibition tour abroad for the first time in the United States**, officials said Tuesday. Even the Ethiopian public has only seen Lucy twice.

The Lucy on exhibition at the Ethiopian National Museum in the capital. Addis Ababa is a **replica** while the real remains are usually locked in a secret storeroom. A team from the Museum of National Service in to U.S. tour. Texas spent four years discussing with the Ethiopians for the

U.S. tour. Which will start in Houston next September.

"Ethiopia's rich culture of both the past and today, is one of the best kept secrets in the world," said Joel Bartsch, director of the Houston museum.

The six-year tour will also go to Washington, New York, Denver and Chicago. Officials said six other U.S. cities may be on the tour. But they said plans had not yet been worked out.

Traveling with Lucy will be 190 other fossils.

Lucy, her name taken from a Beatles song that played in a camp the night of her discovery, is part of the skeleton of what was once a 3½-foot-tall ape-man (猿人).

53. The author writes this text mainly to ____.

- A. introduce a few U.S. museums B. describe some research work
C. discuss the value of an ape-man D. report a coming event

阅读出题点与细节题吴军答题法则

秘诀 9：找到信息点后核对选项，发现照抄原文的不是答案，同义替换的通常是答案，有时结合答案特征，发现的更快！

Tanni's enduring success had been part motivation (动机), part preparation, "The training I do that enables me to be a good sprinter (短跑运动员) enables me to be good at a marathon too. I train **50 weeks** of the year and **that** keeps me prepared for whatever distance I want to race. I am still competing at a very high level, but as I get older things get harder and I want to retire before I fall apart."

58. The underlined word "that" in the 5th paragraph refers to _____.

(此题容易错选 A，但正确答案是 C，怎样避开陷阱?)

- A. **fifty weeks**' training B. being a good sprinter
C. training **almost** every day D. part motivation and part preparation

阅读文章结构、题材与推论题吴军突破秘诀

推论题秘诀 3：

没有中心句（中心词四选项都有），尾段也没有核对点，则找出题点核对！

【2012福建卷 B篇】

At exactly eleven Sir Percival knocked and entered, with anxiety and worry in every line of his face. This meeting would decide his future life, and he obviously knew it.

"You may wonder, Sir Percival," said Laura calmly, "if I am going to ask to be released

(免除) from my **promise to marry** you. I am not going to ask this. I respect my father's wishes too much.^a **汉语标注处是出题核对点!**

His face relaxed a little, but one of his feet kept beating the carpet.

"No, if we are going to withdraw.(退出) from our planned marriage, it will be because of your wish, not mine.

^a Mine?" he said in great surprise. ^a What reason could I have for withdrawing?"

"A reason that is very hard to tell you," she answered. "There is a change in me. °

His face went so pale that even his lips lost their color. He turned his head to one side.

"What change?" he asked, trying to appear calm.

^a When the promise was made two years ago, ° she said, my love did not belong to anyone. Will you forgive me, Sir Percival, if I tell you that it now belongs to another person?"

^a I wish you to understand, ^a Laura continued, ^a that I will never see this person again, and that if you leave me, you only allow me to remain a single woman for the rest of my life. All I ask is that you forgive me and keep my secret."

"I will do both those things," ^a he said. Then he looked at Laura, as if he was waiting to hear more.

"I think I have said enough to give you reason to withdraw from our marriage," ^a she added quietly.

^a No. You have said enough to make it the dearest wish of my life to marry you," ^a he said.

61. We can learn from the passage that ____ .

- A. Laura had once **promised** to **marry** Percival
- B. Laura's father wished to end her marriage
- C. Percival had been married to Laura for two years
- D. Percival asked to be released from the marriage

文章取材题秘诀 5: 若首段有小括号, 里面有新华, 搜狐, 网易, 新浪, 路透, BBC 等提示, 如 (XINHUA NET), 或每段首句有具体时间信息点, 则选项一定与 **news** 有关!

【2012辽宁卷 C篇】

If Confucius (孔子) were still alive today and could celebrate his September 28 birthday with a big cake, there would be a lot of candles. He'd need a fan or a strong wind to help him put them out.

While many people in China will remember Confucius on his special day, few people in the United States will give him a passing thought. It's nothing personal. Most Americans don't even remember the birthdays of their own national heroes.

But this doesn't mean that Americans don't care about Confucius. In many ways he has become a bridge that foreigners must cross if they want to reach a deeper understanding of China.

In the past two decades, the Chinese studies programs have gained huge popularity in Western universities. More recently, the Chinese government has set up Confucius Institutes in more than 80 countries. These schools teach both Chinese language and culture. The main

courses of Chinese culture usually included Chinese art, history and philosophy (哲学). Some social scientists suggest that Westerners should take advantages of the ancient Chinese wisdom to make up for the drawbacks of Westerners philosophy. Students in the United States, at the same time, are racing to learn Chinese. So they will be ready for life in a world where China is an equal power with the United States. Businessmen who hope to make money in China are reading books about Confucius to understand their Chinese customers.

So the old thinker's ideas are still alive and well.

Today China attracts the West more than ever, and it will need more teachers to introduce Confucius and Chinese culture to the West.

As for the old thinker, he will not soon be forgotten by people in the West, even if his birthday is.

--

67. The passage is likely to appear in _____.

- A. a biography B. a history paper
C. a newspaper D. a philosophy textbook

文章取材题秘诀 6: 文章首尾句看是否有关键信息点, 比如

book, 可能是书的前言或简介, 若有价格, 与钱有关或访问某网站,

则可能是广告 (**advertisement**)!

【2010湖北卷 C篇】 This brief **book** is aimed at high school students, but speaks to anyone learning at any stage of life.

Its formal, serious style closely matches its content, a school-masterly book on schooling. The author, W. H. Armstrong, starts with the basics: reading and writing. In his opinion, reading doesn't just mean recognizing each word on the page; it means taking in the information, digesting it and incorporating it into oneself just as one digests a sandwich and makes it a part of himself. The goal is to bring the information back to life, not just to treat it as dead facts on paper from dead trees. Reading and writing cannot be completely separated from each other; in fact, the aim of reading is to express the information you have got from the text. I've seen it again and again: some-one who can't express an idea after reading a text is just as ineffective as someone who hasn't read it at all.

Only a third of the book remains after that discussion, which Armstrong devotes to specific tips for studying languages, math, science and history. He generally handles these topics thoroughly (透彻地) and equally, except for some weakness in the science and math sections and a bit too much passion (激情) regarding history to his students, that was a hundred times more than my history teachers ever got across. To my disappointment, in this part of the book he ignores the arts. As a matter of fact, they demand all the concentration and study that math and science do, though the study differs slightly in kind. Although it's commonly believed that the arts can only be naturally acquired, actually, learning the arts is no more natural than learning French or mathematics.

My other comment is that the text aged. The first edition apparently dates to the 1960s. None of the references (参考文献) seem newer than the late 1950s. As a result, the discussion

misses the entire computer age.

These are small points, though, and don't affect the main discussion. I recommend it to any student and any teacher, including the self-taught student.

--

66. This passage can be classified as _____.

- A. an advertisement **B. a book review**
C. a feature story D. A news report

【2012北京卷 A篇】

The Basics of Math Made Clear

Basic Math introduces students to the basic concepts of mathematics, as well as the fundamentals of more tricky areas. These 30 fantastic lectures are designed to provide students with an understanding of arithmetic and to prepare them for Algebra(代数) and beyond.

The lessons in Basic Math cover every basic aspect of arithmetic. They also look into exponents(指数), the order of operations, and square roots. In addition to learning how to perform various mathematical operations, students discover why these operations work, how a particular mathematical topic relates to other branches of mathematics, and how these operations can be used practically.

Basic Math starts from the relatively easier concepts and gradually moves on to the more troublesome ones, so as to allow for steady and sure understanding of the material by students. The lectures offer students the chance to "make sense" of mathematical knowledge that may have seemed so frightening. They also help students prepare for college mathematics and overcome their anxiety about this amazing and completely understandable field of study.

By the conclusion of the course, students will have improved their understanding of basic math. They will be able to clear away the mystery(神秘性) of mathematics and face their studies with more confidence than they ever imagined. In addition, they will strengthen their ability to accept new and exciting mathematical challenges.

Professor H. Siegel, honored by Kentucky Educational Television as "the best math teacher in America," is a devoted teacher and has a gift for explaining mathematical concepts in ways that make them seem clear and obvious. From the basic concrete ideas to the more abstract problems, he is master in making math lectures learner-friendlier and less scary.

With a PhD in Mathematics Education from Georgia State University, Dr. Siegel teaches mathematics at Central Arizona College. His courses include various make-up classes and a number of lectures for future primary school teachers.

If the course fails to provide complete satisfaction to you, you can easily exchange it for any other course that we offer. **Or you can get your money back.**

-

59. Where is the passage most likely to have been taken from?

- A. A news report. B. A book review
C. A lesson plan. **D. An advertisement**

文体结构题秘诀 4：指定段落有 **a man, one man, such as** 等信

号词时，结构为举例 (**examples**)。

【2012江西卷 D篇】

Yet some people wonder if the revolution in travel has gone too far. A price has been paid, they say, for the conquest (征服) of time and distance. Travel is something to be enjoyed, not endured (忍受). The boat offers leisure and time enough to appreciate the ever-changing sights and sounds of a journey. A journey by train also has a special charm about it. Lakes and forests and wild, open plains sweeping past your carriage window create a grand view in which time and distance mean nothing. On board a plane, however, there is just the blank blue of the sky filling the narrow window of the airplane. The soft lighting, in-flight films and gentle music make up the only world you know, and the hours progress slowly.

--

72. How does the writer support the underlined statement in Paragraph2?

- A . By giving instructions . B . By analyzing cause and effect.
C . By following the order of time . **D . By giving examples .**

【2012全国新课标 D篇】

One explanation is the law of overlearning , which can be stated as follows: Once we have learned something, additional learning trials(尝试) increase the length of time we will remember it.

In childhood we usually continue to practice such skills as swimming, bicycle riding, and playing baseball long after we have learned them. We continue to listen to and remind ourselves of words such as "Twinkle, twinkle, little star" and childhood tales such as Cinderella and Goldilocks. We not only learn but overlearn.

The multiplication tables(乘法口诀表) are an exception to the general rule that we forget rather quickly the things that we learn in school, because they are another of the things we overlearn in childhood.

-

68. The author explains the law of overlearning by _____.

- A. presenting research findings B. setting down general rules
C. making a comparison **D. using examples**

阅读词汇、文章及作者态度题吴军破解规律

词汇答题秘诀 12：模凌两可处如何处理？向该词就近信息点靠拢！

向高频答案词特征靠拢！选择范围大的！

【2011重庆卷 A篇】 There was a gardener who looked after his garden with great care. To water his flowers, he used two buckets. One was a shiny and new bucket. The other was a very **old and dilapidated** one, which had seen many years of service, but was now past its best.

56. What does the underlined word "dilapidated" probably mean?

- A. Dirty B. Dark
C. Worn-out D. Plain-looking.

被动答案特征！

作者态度题秘诀 11：高频答案词 caring（关心的；有同情心的）

【2012天津卷 B篇】

45. Which of the following can best describe Ms. Yates?

- A. Reliable and devoted. B. Tough and generous.
C. Proud but patient. D. Strict but caring.

【2012辽宁卷 B篇】

61. Which of the following best describes the families of the astronauts on the ISS?

- A. The are caring and thoughtful
B. The are impatient and annoyed
C. The are impatient and annoyed.
D. The are excited and curious.

【2010全国 II 卷 A篇】

45. Which of the following best describes Brownie?

- A. Shy B. Polite C. Brave D. Caring

更多阅读高分秘术和 高频答案词 尽在 2013 高考英语阅读 3 天提分

秘术教案中。艺考生和体考生只要记住阅读高频答案词，就有可能
70% 正确，再结合吴老师的 2013 高考英语阅读高分秘术（技巧秘籍：
www.sypeterwu.com），一本，二本不再是梦！同时也为考重点大学满分攻
略带来了答案原理依据！

现在可以开始预定吴军 **2013 高考英语高分秘诀系统教案** 啦！

单买：

2013 高考英语阅读 3 天提分秘术教案 原价 **5000 元** 现 **6 折**
3000 元

2013 高考英语完形 3 天提分秘术教案 原价 **5000 元** 现 **5 折**
2500 元

2013 高考英语语法词汇 3 天提分秘术 原价 **3000 元** 现 **5 折**
1500 元

2012 高考英语阅读矩阵法则教案 原价 **3200 元** 现 **3 折**
960 元

2012 高考英语完形易经法则教案 原价 **3200 元** 现 **3 折**
960 元

2012 高考英语语法词汇高频考点 原价 **2000 元** 现 **3 折**
600 元

2012 高考英语高频答案词一本通 原价 **2500 元** 现 **2 折**
500 元

2011 高考英语阅读高分密码 原价 **3000 元** 现 **2 折**

600元

2011 高考英语完形高分密码

原价 2500 元 现 2 折

500元

全套：（教案不含听力，加盟文字系统版不含电子版及 1 年辅导和策划服务）

2013 吴军高考英语迅捷提分秘术 学生自学版 教师授课版 加盟系统版

辽宁卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送） **4200 元** **12000 元**

20000元

新课标（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送） **4200 元** **12000 元**

20000元

天津卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送） **4500 元** **12000 元**

20000元

上海卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送） **4500 元** **12000 元**

20000元

北京卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送） **4500 元** **12000 元**

20000元

浙江卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送） **4500 元** **12000 元**

20000元

四川卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送） **4000 元** **12000 元**

20000元

重庆卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送）	4000元	12000元
20000元		
陕西卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送）	4000元	12000元
20000元		
安徽卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送）	4200元	12000元
20000元		
广东卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送）	4200元	12000元
20000元		
湖南卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送）	4000元	12000元
20000元		
湖北卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送）	4500元	12000元
20000元		
江西卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送）	4000元	12000元
20000元		
江苏卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送）	4200元	12000元
20000元		
全国 I（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送）	4000元	12000元
20000元		
全国 II（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送）	4200元	12000元
20000元		
福建卷（作文模板及特殊题型免费赠送）	4200元	12000元
20000元		

请上 www.sypeterwu.com 或上百度，输入“沈阳高分英语家教吴军”查询！

您孩子或许接受过一对一的大型品牌英语家教服务，甚至一线在职教师的辅导，

但绝大多数的情况是，您孩子的英语分数纹丝不动甚至下降了！为什么？

花言巧语的广告轰炸和信誓旦旦的保分承诺是让很多家长经不起的诱惑！其实很多品牌家教派给您孩子的家教不过是以前在马路上举牌仅值 30-50 元 / 小时的应往届毕业生而已！最终，拿回承诺的退费比登山还难，即使退了，也换不来孩子的分数和本应美好的未来！

在职教师有着令人信服的耀眼光环，但该好的当然是好，但该坏的照样是坏的！重点高中的孩子并不是你在职教师教出来的，因为学苗好，都 125-130 分了，谁教都会一样的好！把普通学校的学生拿给在职教师教，再用在职教师滚瓜烂熟的知识点串讲辅导和拿个五三套题让学生去做，其结果，很难短期内事半功倍！

什么北京 XX 高分突破，60 分钟高考英语提分秘诀，2012 高分核按钮，选择题高分模板等层出不穷，到底哪个才有效啊？与吴军高分密码有什么区别？

有的用名头砸人（比如用北京或上海英语学科带头人，参加过高考出题，享受国务院特殊津贴等作为卖点）；有的用卖成功学陈 XX 那样的文字广告框人；有的干脆模仿或照抄相关广告文案去骗人，甄别起来，还真是有点困难！

真想区别开来，其实是可以找到答案的：

骗子是很好鉴别的，一是可以让您的孩子问一些高考英语中阅读和完型很具体的问题，看他或她回答的如何？另外，骗子一般都不留自己的联络地址和电话号码，只留邮箱，QQ 号码和银行卡号，让你被骗之后无从寻找。另外，他们还会承诺，不满意，可以退回资料，马上退款，还负责汇款手续费，让你觉得深信不疑！其实，仔细想一想，资料都暴漏了，谁拿到后都可以马上复印，若可以退的话，岂不是所有人都可以免费拿到资料了吗？

比如，2011 年高考的时候就有人假借吴军老师的名义实施骗局！他在网上贴吧和博客上出卖的教案根本不是吴军的核心授课教案，是免费公益版的；另外淘宝网上卖的也是假的，是武汉某某在沈阳吴军高分英语家教网站上或百度文库，英语周报英语教师网及新浪爱问共享资料上免费下载的，是可以免费得到的，然而他却卖你 3000 元，但其并非吴军本人核心授课教案！声明：没有与沈阳吴军本人联络，且未将款项打入沈阳吴军个人银行帐号的交易与吴军无任何关系，其后果自负！已经上当的家长，请看一下你得到的是类似如下吴军高分教案吗？不要图便宜，还是与吴军本人亲自交易吧！

辨别有没有效，好不好使，其实方法也很简单：一要看你教的学生是不是真实的？广告中提分的学员是否留有学校，班级和学生真实姓名及提分幅度？这样一来，知道了班级和姓名就很容易核实了，不符则可称为诈骗，可追究法律责任！不敢留学生真实姓名，只是写上张某某（或从别处粘贴了外地高考状元的照片）并随意说提了 50 分是不可信的，目的也是可想而知！吴军英语的广告中声称的提分效果，都写明了学校班级和学生姓名及提分幅度，是可信的，

也是敢于让公众监督的！比如，吴军英语关于提分在其官网上是这么写的：

2012 吴军高考英语成绩公告

2012年高考已经结束，吴军老师今年承接了一对一或一对二，共计87位考生。其中创出一个最高分 136 分（本身来时 130 分左右）及考前半个月左右才来学的 2 位考生，平均提分 36.7，再创辉煌！其中值得一提的是，吴老师所授的一名学员英语单科成绩竟然提了90多分，再次刷新了吴老师2009年创造的提73分的最高记录！令人兴奋！

最高提 90 分，刷新 2009 年最高提 73 分记录！

方美乔，鲁美附中高三 3 班（考前 2 个月内在翰林补课班上学），考生号：12210104130592，考场在50中学，高二下学期来吴军老师处学习时，成绩最高时仅36分，通过在 1 年多每周一次课的学习，2012年高考成绩为 126 分，提分90多分，刷新了2009年吴老师创造的最高提73分的记录。作为沈阳隆方房地产公司老板的女儿，家庭条件相当优越，但其从不缺乏刻苦专研精神，最后即将以艺考 482 分的优异成绩考取鲁迅美术学院！

重点高中在职教师不行，不妨再找吴老师试试！

刘赫绅，22 中高三 9 班，考生号：12210106150716，考场在53中学，通过某位重点高中参加过高考英语出题的在职教师近 1 年的一对一补课，成绩始终徘徊在70分左右，但考中国民航大学飞行员的英语小分必须达到90分。后来其母亲沈阳雏鹰小学马老师通过 2011 年考取一本 B 段涉外高护专业的沈阳 4 中胡兢元的母亲鼎力推荐，找到了吴军老师，此时距离2012年高考还有不到 2 个半月的时间，通过每周一、三、五下午 17:30-19:00 近 30 课的学习，最终将以2012年高考英语 101 分的成绩如愿以偿！

短期火箭式提分有秘方！

高考前 3 个月，词汇量能达到初三下学期水平，本身有强烈的提分欲望，能刻苦专研，没有心理障碍的学员，基本上，或者说 2005-2012 历年99%提分。

徐可，沈阳 4 中高三 0 班，考生号：12210106110515，考场在15中学，总分 605（过理科一本线）。2012年高考英语为 125 分。来时 100 多分，通过短期10课的学习，分数提了近20分；

王天池，沈阳 120 中，考生号：12210105150840，考场在省实验中学，总分 478（过理科二本线）。2012年高考英语为89分。来时接近40分，通过短期集中20多课的学习，分数提了近50分；

袁小力，鲁美附中高三 1 班艺考生，考生号：12210104130667，考场在50中学，总分 436。按其成绩排名基本上可以考取鲁美。通过短期集中 20 课的学习，其由来时的 30 多分，上升到本次高考66分，分数翻倍，险过小分！

蒋同学，沈阳 31 中高三艺考生，考生号:12210102170004，考场在38中学，通过 8 次课的集中学习，成绩由原来的80分左右提到2012年高考英语 109 分！

更多提分详细资料，请亲临咨询！对于携带记者证或预交 1 课学费者，可以全部查询相关提分信息，并任意抽查 3-5 位同学父母的联络方式核实！也可根据其所在学校班级，二次核实！

（链接 [2011年吴军老师亲授学员成绩公告](#)）

吴军亲授考生共83人参加了2011年高考，去掉一个最高分东北育才本部 137 分，去掉一个艺考最低分（临时只学了 7 次课，来时33分，2011 年高考61分），平均提分 31.5 分！

2011 年沈阳高分英语家教吴军一对一亲授中考生学员共计 39 人，140 分以上占 97.17%；130-140 之间为 0%；120-130 之间占 2.73%，没有 120 分以下的。其中 21 人达到了 145 分或以上，有“两匹黑马”值得一提，他们一个是辽宁省实验中学北校区初三 8 班的杨淇，另一位是沈阳 7 中初三 21 班的童俊豪，他们来吴军老师这儿学习时均为 120 分或以下，本次 2011 年沈阳中考英语成绩均达到了 146 分。

许译 鲁美附中高三 1 班，考生号 :11210104130303；宁莹莹 鲁美附中高三 3 班 2011 届高三文科艺考生，考生号 :11210702130017；黄钰乔 沈阳 27 中高三 13 班，考生号 :11210105130331, 2011 年高考英语分别提高了 30-55 分不等，已被一批本科鲁迅美术学院和中央美术学院录取！

卢涵 沈阳铁路中学高三 11 班 2011 届高三艺考生，考生号 :11210105130901，李奕宣 沈阳同泽女中学高三 3 班 2011 届高三艺考生，考生号 :112101053130422, 2011 年高考英语成绩分别提高了 30-35 分不等，已被中国传媒大学文编专业和天津师范大学播音专业录取！

李晨晖 沈阳 2 中 2011 届高三考生，考生号 :11210103151002, 总分 :651 分，理科，一本线重点大学，来吴军高分英语前 110-120 分，本次高考英语成绩为 127 分；

杨嘉睿 东北育才双语 2011 届高三 4 班考生，考生号 :11210102111097, 总分 :559 分，理科，预估一本线，来吴军高分英语前 120 分，本次高考英语成绩为 130 分；

鲁菲 沈阳 120 中 7 班 2011 届高三考生，考生号 :11210105110762, 总分 :544 分，理科，一本线，来吴军高分英语前 110 分，考前共学 5 课，本次高考英语成绩为 119 分。

姜萧翎 沈阳雨田中学初三 2 班 考号：061020116 2011 年沈阳中考英语成绩为 145 分；

杨淇 辽宁省实验中学北校区初三 8 班 考号：051008906 2011 年沈阳中考英语成绩为 146 分；

王一乾 沈阳雨田中学初三 2 班 考号：061020406 2011 年沈阳中考英语成绩为 146 分；

袁若琳 沈阳雨田中学初三 1 班 考号：061021102 2011 年沈阳中考英语成绩为 144 分；

童俊豪 沈阳 7 中初三 21 班 考号：031009521 2011 年沈阳中考英语成绩为 146 分；

张天爱 沈阳雨田中学初三 1 班 考号：061019414 2011 年沈阳中考英语成绩为 144 分。

2012 吴军高考英语 3 天提分秘诀辽宁卷效果示

例

一、知识点和词汇全部押对！

举几个 2012 年高考英语辽宁卷单选的例子：

吴军老师帮您筛选的 30 多个形容词和副词，大家看一看，是不是都在下列备选项中？

22. We used to see each other ____, but I haven't head from him since last year.

- A. especially **B. regularly** C. particularly D. approximately

有些连知识点都不用，只是通过吴军老师教你的正负 / 过程和结果解题法就所向披靡了！通过正负，可知 A 和 D 可选！再通过过程和结果，可知 A. with pleasure 强调的是结果，说明借过后，表示荣幸，所以不符！电话还没借呢，故只有 D 符合。

23. D I'm terribly sorry to interrupt, but may I use your phone? It's rather urgent.
D **Yes, ___**.
A. with pleasure B. no hurry C. it doesn't matter **D. of course**

2012吴军高考语法与词汇单项选择题 3天提分密码 B-1 第 25页, Shall 用于第二、第三人称，表示说话人给对方命令、警告、允诺或威胁。这儿是说根据学校规定学生在校时都必须穿校服。

24. One of our rules is that every student ___ wear school uniform while at school.
A. might B. could **C. shall** D. will

2012吴军高考语法与词汇单项选择题 3天提分密码 B-2 第 25页, 有宾语主动，无宾语被动！follow 后面有宾语，with 的宾语后面可加形容词、副词、分词、不定式、名词等作宾补，这儿 pet dog 与 follow 构成主谓关系，所以用 following.

25. The old couple often take a walk after supper in the park with their pet dog ___ them.
A. to follow **B. following** C. followed D. follows

2012吴军高考英语高频答案词一本通第 108 页, Rod 喜欢拆卸钟表，然而，他从来都不能再重新装好。所以选 B 项。另外 However 两边句子相反，看到 put^{1/4} together, 当然相反的就是 taking apart 啦！

26. Rod loves ___clocks. However, he never manages to put them together again.
A. taking apart B. giving away C. making up D. turning off

2012吴军高考语法与词汇单项选择题 3天提分密码 B-1 第 6 页, one 作“一个”，“一本”，“一件”等解，用来代替上文提到过的 paper。相当于 a copy of paper.

28. If you're buying today's paper from the stand, could you get ___for me?
A. one B. such C. this D. that

2012吴军高考语法与词汇单项选择题 3天提分密码 B-2 第 13页, 把你的钥匙留给你的邻居，以防你把自己锁在外面了。所以选 C 项。

30. Leave your key with your neighbor ___you lock yourself out one day.
A. as long as B. even though **C. in case** D. as if

2012吴军高考语法与词汇单项选择题 3天提分密码 B-3 第 4 页, Not until 位于句首时句子要倒装，consider having a holiday abroad 这个动作发生在

retire 之后，所以用一般过去时。

32. Not until he retired from teaching three years ago ___ having a holiday abroad.
A. he had considered B. had he considered
C. he considered **D. did he consider**

2012吴军高考语法与词汇单项选择题 3天提分密码 B-1 第 26页，在句型
“ It's high/ very time that^{1/4}° 中，从句中的谓语动词用 did 或 should do. 所以
选 D项。

33. Jack is a great talker. It's high time that he ___ something instead of just talking.
A. will do B. has done C. do **D. did**

2012吴军高考语法与词汇单项选择题 3天提分密码 B-2 第 18页，名词性
从句 4个高频答案词，介词 for 后面加的是宾语从句，且从句中 find 缺少宾语，
故用 whatever，选 C。

34. The newcomer went to the library the other day and searched for ___ he could find
about Mark Twain.
A. wherever B. however **C. whatever** D. whichever

二、完形技巧 + 高频答案词，挑战高分！

举几个2012高考英语辽宁卷完形填空的例子来回忆一下吴军老师的完形易经，骄傲一下自己当时精明的选择！

首尾或上下段落呼应，复现解决问题！

When Glen Kruger picked a small cat from an **animal** shelter, he did not expect much. Yet right from the start, eight years ago, there was an uncommon connection between him and the small black cat. He 36 her Inky.

^a I grew up on a hundred-acre farm and had only cats 37 playmates,° Kruger, The seventy-year-old man, says. ^a My hearing was damaged by the 38 of farm equipment, so I learned to connect with 39.

39. **A. animals** B. friends C. farmers D. neighbors

46 in a pool of blood on the **basement** floor, Kruger felt 47 going into shock (休克). He shouted for help, 48 his wife, Brenda, was asleep in their bedroom at the opposite end of the house. 49 Kruger noticed Inky watching from the top of the **stairs**.

^a Go get Brenda, ° Kruger said to Inky.

Inky 50 to the bedroom door and scratched 51 until Brenda opened it. Then Inky led her to the 52 Brenda found her husband 53 the **stairs** and called 911.

52. A. bedroom **B. basement** C. yard D. house

通过同现解决问题！

看到**rushed**后就知道很匆忙，故50空纠结时，通过同现校正答案，就不能误选C了，**ran**与**rushed**同现；51空是C还是D呢？Inky是猫，**madly**更贴切；53空，叫911送医院了，说明掉楼梯底下了。

Inky **50** to the bedroom door and scratched **51** until Brenda opened it. Then Inky led her to the **52**. Brenda found her husband **53** the stairs and called 911. Kruger was **rushed** to the hospital.

50. A. walked **B. ran** C. returned D. withdrew
51. A. rapidly B. suddenly **C. madly** D. urgently
53. **A. at the bottom of** B. in the middle of C. at the top of D. in the front of

通过正负解决问题！

^a My hearing was **damaged** by the **38** of farm equipment, so I learned to connect with **39**. They react to what they see and what you do. °

38. A. sound B. alarm **C. noise** D. voice

三、吴军英语阅读迅捷技巧 + 矩阵法则，挑战满分！

找不到主旨句或四个选项都带中心词时，看出题点，即每段首尾句和有汉语标注的地方等，然后通过复现和同现就解决了！

Astronauts on shorter shuttle missions (使命) often work very long days. Tasks are scheduled so tightly that break times are often used to finish the day's work. This type of schedule is far too demanding for long missions on the International Space Station (ISS). ISS crewmembers usually live in space for at least a quarter of a year. They work five days on and two days off to **mimic** the normal way they do things on Earth as much as possible. Weekends give the crew valuable time to rest and do a few hours of housework. They can **communicate with family and friends by email, internet phone and through Private video conferenes**.

While astronauts cannot go to a **baseball game** or a movie in orbit, there are many familiar activities that they can still enjoy. Before a mission, the family and friends of each ISS crewmember put together a collection of family photos, messages, videos and reading material for the astronauts to look at when they will be floating 370 kilometers above the Earth. During their mission, the crew also receives care packages with CDs, books, magazines, photos and letters. And as from early 2010, the internet became available on the ISS, giving astronauts the chance to do some **web surfing (冲浪)** in their personal time. Besides relaxing with these more common entertainments, astronauts can simply enjoy the experience of living in space.

Many astronauts say that one of the most **relaxing things** to do in space is to look out the window and stare at the universe and the Earth's vast land mass and oceans.

63. The passage mainly discusses how astronauts _____. (2012辽宁卷阅读B篇)

- A. work for longer missions in **space** B. connect with people on the Earth
C. observe the Earth from **space** **D. spend their free time** in **space**

词汇 13大解题思路使您茅塞顿开！本题仅用代入法就解决了问题！

Astronauts on shorter shuttle missions (使命) often work very long days. Tasks are scheduled so tightly that break times are often used to finish the day's work. This type of schedule is far too demanding for long missions on the International Space Station (ISS). ISS crewmembers usually live in space for at least a quarter of a year. They work five days on and two days off to **mimic** the normal **way they do things** on Earth as much as possible. Weekends give the crew valuable time to rest and do a few hours of housework.

60. What does the word "mimic" in Paragraph 1 probably mean? (2012辽宁卷阅读B篇)
A. Find **B. Copy** C. Change D. Lose

找到 mimic 这个动词的宾语 way, way they do things 做事的方式, Find 发现? ;
Copy 模仿? Change 改变? Lose 失去? way they do things 做事的方式, 当然是模仿做事的方式喽!

A大于 B, 则选 A。

In the past two decades, the Chinese studies programs have gained huge popularity in Western universities. More recently, the Chinese government has set up Confucius Institutes in more than 80 countries. These schools teach both Chinese language and culture. The main courses of Chinese culture usually included Chinese art, history and philosophy (哲学). Some social scientists suggest that Westerners should take advantages of the ancient Chinese wisdom to make up for the drawbacks of Westerners philosophy. **Students in the United States**, at the same time, are **racing to learn Chinese**. So they will be ready for life in a world where China is an equal power with the United States. Businessmen who hope to make money in China are reading books about Confucius to understand their Chinese customers.

65. We can learn from Paragraph 4 that **American students** _____. (2012辽宁卷阅读C篇)

- A. have a great interest in studying Chinese**
B. take an active part in Chinese competitions
C. try to get high scores in Chinese exams
D. fight for a chance to learn Chinese

65题根据题干关键字 **American students** 文章定位, 就近原则参考点为 **racing to learn Chinese**. 有些同学在A和D之间纠结. 如果确实区分有困难的话, 可以根据“**A大于D, 则选A。**”原则, 则选A。

矩阵法则解题 : 出题点 ; 与中心词沾边 ; 答案特征 ; 答题步骤 ; 核对规则 .

69. According to the passage, which of the following is **TRUE**? (2012辽宁卷阅读D篇)
A. The customers who cannot pay can work as volunteers instead.
B. More volunteers will go to New Orleans for the hurricane cleanup.
C. Many new cafes will be opened to offer free lunches in the town.

D.The lunch menu has remained the same since the café was started.

69 题出题点在尾句，更有出题信号词 **instead**；选项 A 是前后矛盾的句子，符合答案特征；选项 A 中含有的 **volunteers** 是文章反复出现的中心词，所以答案就可以选 A 了。

四、洞穿 7 选 5 秘诀，吴军高考英语运筹帷幄！

答题步骤：首句定位；排比；逻辑关系；指代 + 同现或复现；连接词 + 同现或复现；先易后难，缩小范围，从而高分突破！

How to Make Friends

Friendship is a very important human relationship and everyone needs good friends. Good friendship has many benefits. It offers companionship, improves self-worth and promotes good health. There are times in our lives such as when we have recently moved into a new town, or changed our jobs or schools. Such changes often leaves us without a friend 71. **But** for many of us the process is **difficult** and requires courage. Below are some helpful suggestions on how to make and keep friends.

1. Associate with others.

The first step to making friends is associating with other people. You can go to public places to meet new people. Besides, you will need to make yourself known by becoming an active member of such places.

2.Start a conversation

Starting a conversation is the second most important step in making new friends. 72 You can always start the conversation. **Being able to make small talk** is a very useful skill in relating with other people.

3. 73

Choosing friends with common interests is important in building friendship as these interests would always bring you and your friend **together**. Hanging out will always be a pleasant experience.

4.Let it grow.

It is a good thing to stay in touch. However, **try not to** press your new friend with calls, messages or visits as this would likely wear him or her out and finally **you** may lose **your friend**. 74. The best friendships are the ones that grow naturally.

5.Enjoy your friendship

The best way to enjoy your friendship is to allow your friends to be themselves. 75 **Try not to** change **them** from who they are to what you want them to be. Become the kind of friend you will want your friend to be to you.

A. Be cheerful.

B. Do things **together**.

- C. Do not wait to be **spoken to**.
 D. **Try not to** find fault with your **friends**.
 E. Making new friends comes **easy** for some people.
 F. For a friendship to develop you need to stay in touch.
 G. **So you** will need to give **your friend** time to react to **you**.

71空发现复现词 **friend**, 根据吴军高考英语 7选5 法则转折关系 (形容词或副词相反, 转折), 选 **E**; 72空根据吴军 7选5 法则同现原则, **spoken to**与 **conversation** 关联, 所以选 **C**; 73空看到每段都是祈使句, 而只有 **B**项中有与原文中的复现词 **together**, 所以选 **B**; 74空就近原则指代一致 **you**, 复现一致 **your friend**, 所以选 **G**; 75空后面有 **them**, 说明前面有复数名词, 再加上否定句结构排比 **Try not to**, 所以 75空选 **D**.

五、改错探秘, 吴军教案看 7遍, 错点全部找到!

Dear Diana,
 Thank you for the lovely day we **have** with you. It was so kind **for** you to let us bring Anne
had **of**
 friend. Gina. **Unfortunate**, the only problem was the journey home. There had been a terrible
Unfortunately
 accident on the highway and, **for** a result, there was a long line of traffic for at least six **mile**. In
as **miles**
 the end, we drove to a service station and waited there **unless** the road was clear. In the car park
until
here. Gina nearly got knocked over as **a** car drove out far too quickly from behind a lorry. **They**
there **a** **We**
 finally dropped Gina off at her parents' and made our own way **to** home.

请购买 2012高考英语 3天提分秘决教案 (增购 7选5和改错版) 的顾客仔细核对:

- 第 1 句 **have**→**had**, 参考吴军改错教案一 23 页, 由后面的 **was** 可知, 这儿应该用过去时态。
- 第 2 句 **for**→**of**, 参考吴军改错教案二 3 页押中原题, **It's kind of you** 为固定用法。
- 第 3 句 **Unfortunate**→**Unfortunately**, 参考吴军改错教案一 18 页押中原题, 用副词作状语。
- 第 4 句 **for**→**as**, 考吴军改错教案二 2 页, **as a result** 固定搭配。
- 第 4 句 **mile**→**miles**, 参考吴军改错教案一 4-5 页, **mile** 是可数名词, 并且前面是 **six**。
- 第 5 句 **unless**→**until**, 考吴军改错教案二 4-5 页, 这儿后面一句是一个时间状语从句, 意思是我们一直等到路通了。
- 第 6 句 **here**→**there**, 参考吴军改错教案一 16-19 页, 叙述的是别的地方发生的事, 所以用 **there**。
- 第 6 句 **car** 前加 **a**, 参考吴军改错教案一 1 页, **car** 不是特指, 并且是可数名词, 所以前面要加 **a**。
- 第 7 句 **they**→**we**, 参考吴军改错教案一 9 页押中原题, 叙述的是我们做的事, 所以用 **we**。
- 第 7 句去掉 **to**, 参考吴军改错教案二 2 页押中原题, **make one's way home** 中 **home** 为副词, 所以前面不用介词 **to**。

2013吴军高考英语迅捷提分秘术! 版权所有, 侵权必究! 同行抄袭可耻, 转载注明出处!

Unit 8

motivation n. 动机; 积极性; 复习: motivate; v. 激发; 激动促动; 复习: drive; inspire; inspiration; stimulate;

dictation ; 听写; 口授; 命令;

correction n. correct; v. 改正; 修改;

alphabet; n. 字母表; **alpha**; 阿尔法 (希腊语字母表首字母 α , 相当于英语的 a)。

stick vt. (stuck; stuck) 伸出; 粘住; 停止; 复习: stick to 坚持; insist on;

effective adj. 有效的; 复习: effect n. efficient; 高效的;

acquire vt. 学到; 获得; **acquisition** ;n. 复习: require; get; obtain;

make sense 有意义; 说得通; 复习: matter; make no/some/much sense (of);

in other words 换言之; 换句话说; 复习: **in a word** 简言之;

awful ; adj. 可怕的; 复习: **terrible**; [口语] 非常, 极其。 I'm awful glad you came. 你来了, 我非常高兴;

instruct ;vt. 教导; 指示; **instruction**; 复习: teach; educate; coach;

data n. 资料; 数据; (此词系 **datum** 的复数。但 **datum** 罕用, 一般即以 **data** 作为集合词, 在口语中往往用单数动词; 如系指一件资料, 则说作 **this data**)。The data is not enough to be convincing. 资料不足, 尚难令人信服。复习: **material**; **date**;

比较: **medium**; **media**; **bacterium**; **bacteria**;

academic ; adj. 学术的; 学院的;

comprehension 理解, 理解力; be above [pass, be beyond] **comprehension** 难理解, 不可解。复习: **understanding**;

anxious ; adj. 忧虑的; 焦急的; 令人但有的; 复习: **anxiety**; **eager**;

secure ; adj. 安心的; 不必担心的; 有把握的; 复习: **safe**; **sure**; **ensure**; **insure**;

take a risk ; 冒险; 复习: **danger**; **adventure**;

experiment with 进行试验、实验; 复习: **try**; **trial**;

translator ; n. 译员; **interpreter** ; 口译;

patience ; n. 病人; 耐心; 复习: **patient**; 助记: 是病人就要有耐心;

adopt ; v. 采用; 采纳; 接受; 收养; 比较; **adapt**; 适应; **adopt a proposal** 采纳提议。 **words adopted from a foreign language** 外来语。

pile ; n. 堆; 叠; vi. 堆 (up on) 积蓄 (up) 堆积; 层积; 1. 堆积, 堆; 火葬柴堆 (= **funeral pile**)。2. 大量, 大批, 大块; 高大建筑物; (口语) 钱堆, 财产; **a pile of** 一堆; **piles of**; 大堆; 大批、量; 复习: **mile**; **pill** 药;

tyre ; 轮胎; 装轮胎; 复习: **tire** 疲倦, 累 (with) 厌倦 (of)。使疲倦; 使厌倦。 **Walking soon tires me.** 我一走路就累。 **She never tires of speaking English.** 她讲起英语来从不厌倦。 **tire down** 把...追赶到跑不动, 使疲惫到精疲力尽, 逐渐微弱。 **tire out** = **tire to death** 使疲倦到极度 (I am tired out. 我累得要死, 十分疲倦);

overweight adj; 发胖; 超重的; **an overweight luggage** 过重行李。 vt. 使...装载过重; 使...负担过重; 在重量上超过。

put an end /stop to ; bring to an end; 结束; 使……中断、停止;

operation ; 手术; 运转; 操作; 复习: **operate** ; v. **the operation of a machine** 机器的运转; **in operation** 活动着; 运转着; 施行着。 **perform an operation (on sb. for a disease)** (给某人) 动 (外科) 手术。 **put into operation** 实施, 施行。 **undergo an operation** 受手

术。

knock down ; knock about [around] 1. 接连敲打; 乱打, 乱敲。 2. 殴打, 虐待, (浪等) 冲打(船只)。
knock against 1. 碰撞; 同…冲突。 2. 偶然遇见。
knock at 敲(门、窗等); **knock at the wrong door** 找错了门路)。

knock away 敲下, 敲掉。

level; standad ; n. 水平; 标准; 复习: scale;

junior ; 年少的; 等级低的; 复习: senior; 年长的; 等级较高的;

a senior statesman 富有资历的政治家。 a senior officer 高级军官。 a senior man 高班(学)生。 a senior citizen 老年人(尤指退休老人); junior middle school; 初中; senior middle school 高中; primary school 小学;

fall behind ; 落后; 跟不上。 . 拖欠。 fall beyond 属于…外, 在…外; **fall into** 1. 陷入(网等)中; 陷入(坏习惯等)中, fall into the habit of doing ; fall off 1. 下降, 跌落。 2. 减退, 销路减少; 衰退; 堕落;

association 社团; 协会; 复习: CBA ; NBA ; associate 把…同…联系起来 (with)。

Be associated with sb. In an enterprise 与某人联合从事一项企业;

appropriate ; adj. 适当的, 合适的 ;be appropriate for [to] 适于, 合乎

postcode ; n. 邮编; 复习: code; (电)码, 代码, 密码, 暗码; 代号, 略号, 暗号;

Unit 9

abuse ; v. 滥用; 虐待; abuse one's privilege 滥用特权; A word of abuse 骂人话。 复习: accuse; 控告 [告发] 某人犯某罪 (of); 谴责 [指控] 某人 (for); 把某事归罪于某人 (for)。

insurance ; 保险(业); 复习: insure ; 保险, 给…保险 ; 保障, 为…提供保证。 assure; 保证, 担保, 确告; 使安心, 让…放心; I assure you of his honesty. (那人) 包你老实可靠。 assure one's life 保人寿险。 assure oneself of 弄清楚, 查明 (I must assure myself of the real situation. 我必须查明真实情况)。 I assure you that... 包你…。

carpenter ; n. 木匠; 复习: carpet: 地毯, 桌毯; 毛毯, 绒毯; wood ; woodcutter; 伐木工人; 樵夫; 木刻家。

lay off 下岗; 解雇; 复习: be out of job;

income ; 收入; 复习: profit ; wage; salary; outcome 结果; 成果; 后果; 输出口; (比喻) 出路。 input; 输入 ; import; export;

to make thing worse ; 更糟糕 的是; 更危险、困难的; (作插入语); =what's even worse; what's more ; 不仅如此;

hopeless ; 无望; 绝望; =desperate 悲观失望的, 穷途末路的, 无可救药的; 极想得到的;

clinic ; 诊所; 门诊部; doctor's office; 复习; waiting-room ; 形近: picnic; 野餐, 郊游;

allowance ; n. 津贴, 补助, 零用钱; 复习: bonus; 奖金; 额外津贴 ; award; 奖品;

fundamental ; adj. basic; 基本的; 基础的; 词中词: fund 资金, 基金, 专款; mental; 智慧的, 智 [脑] 力的。精神的, 思想的; 心理的 (opp. corporal)。

pressure ; n. 压力; 压强; 复习: press; 压, 按 ; 印刷;

consult ; v. 咨询; 查阅; consult a dictionary 查词典。 consult a doctor 找医生诊治。

chemist 药剂师; 化学家; 复习: chemical; chemistry;
statistics ; 统计数字 [资料], 统计表 (用作复数);
fee; 税; 会费, 学费, 报名费, 入场费; 复习: fare; charge; bill; fund;
nationwide 全国性的; 遍及全国的;
make ends meet 使 收支相抵; 量入为出;
unfortunate ; 复习: fortunate; (不) 幸运的; unfortunately; unluckily;
tailor ; n. 裁缝; 复习: sailor;
incident ; n. 小事; 事件; 事情; 事故; 事变。 event; matter; occurrence; 复习:
accident;
significance ; n. 意义; 重要性; 复习: significant; adj. 有意义的; 重要的, 重大的, 值得注意的。
bench ; n. 长凳; 条凳; a park bench 公园长凳。 an experimental bench 试验架。 a carpenter's bench 木工工作台。 stool; 凳子; 搁脚凳;
sink ; n/v; (sank, (古、美) sunk sunk, sunken) 洗涤槽; 污水池; 下沉; 下垂; 下沉, 坍下去, 塌下去, 下陷。
the sun sinks in the west. 太阳落在西方。 The floods are sinking rapidly. 洪水正在急退中;
jar ; n. 广口瓶; 罐; 坛子, 瓶子;
lid ; n. 盖子; 复习: cover;
devotion ; devote ; 献身; 奉献; 忠心; devote ¼ to ¼
Unit 10
garbage ; n. 垃圾; 复习: litter; rubbish; waste ; 形近: garage; 车库;
cabbage; baggage; luggage;
maid ; n 女仆; . 婢, 侍女, 处女, 未婚女子, 闺女; (诗) 少女, 姑娘。 an old maid 老处女。 a lady's maid 侍女。
prince ; n 王子; 复习: princess; 公主;
outcome ; n. 结果; 效果; 比较: income 收入;
penny ; 便士; 分; (pl. pence, pennies); 表示价格的复数用 pence; 表示辅币个数的复数用 pennies.; cent; change; 零钱; six-penny series 六便士丛书 currency; money;
A penny saved is a penny gained. 省一文就得一文。 A penny saved never comes to twopence.
小气鬼成不了大事。 Take care of the pence, and the pounds will take care of themselves. 小事留意, 大事顺利。
grocery ; 杂货店; (美常用 pl.) 食品, 杂货。 复习: store; shop;
bakery ; n. 面包房; 复习: bake; 烤; 焙; 烧; baker 面包师傅; 烤箱 (美国) 烧烤会餐。
barbecue; (美国) (吃烧烤全牲的) 野外大宴会。 复习: picnic ; 野餐; 野炊;
weep ; (wept; wept) ; v. 哭泣; 比较: cry; sob; 抽噎, 啜泣; 哽咽, 呜咽 ; wail; 痛哭, 大哭 ; howl; 嚎, 嗥叫。 复习: sweep ; 扫地 ;
furnish ; v. 装饰; 提供家具; 装备, 布置, 装修 (房屋)。 furnish sb. with sth. = furnish sth. to sb. 供给某人某种东西。 a well furnished shop 货物齐全的商店。
furnished rooms to let. 备有家具的房间出租。 be furnished with 备有; 复习:
furniture; decorate;
shabby ; adj. (衣衫) 褴褛的; 破旧的; 寒酸的; a shabby street 肮脏的马路。 a shabby fellow 卑鄙的家伙; 小气鬼; mean;
mailbox ; 邮箱; 信箱; 复习: postbox; (英国) 信箱; 邮筒;
bell ; n. 钟声; 铃声; 钟, 铃; 门铃; electric bells 电铃。 A hand bell 手摇铃。 A

door bell 门铃

attend to 处理; 照顾; 关照; look after; take care of;

rag; 碎布; 破布; 复习: in rags 穿破衣服;

He has not a rag to his back. 他衣不蔽体。

rare; adj. 稀少; 罕见的; 复习: unusual; infrequent; regular; 比较: area 面积; 平地; 地区, 地方;

take a pride in; = be proud of 感到自豪;

garment; n. 一件衣服; 外衣; 外套; 长袍。 a lady garment-ed in silk 一位穿着绸衣服的女士; 复习: clothes; blouse; 短上衣 trousers; vest; T-shirt; skirt; uniform; 制服;

do up = dress up 打扮;

carpet; n. 地毯; 桌毯; 毛毯, 绒毯。复习: blanket 毛毯, 绒被; 毛毡状物, 层, 垫。 cushion 软垫, 椅垫, 靠垫;

barbershop 理发店; barber 理发师; 复习: haircut;

anecdote; n. 逸事; 轶闻; 复习: tale 故事;

let down 使失望; 不支持; =disappoint;

booklet 小册子; leaflet 小叶, 嫩叶; 传单; 广告

mutton 羊肉; 比较: beef; pork; 复习 button; 按钮;

stove; n. 火炉; 电炉, 加热器。复习: heater; oven 灶, 炉, 炭窑, 干燥炉; 烘箱;

baggage; n. 行李; luggage; suitcase; 复习: cabbage; 白菜;

pale; adj. 苍白; 浅色; 暗淡 复习: gray/ grey 灰白;

prayer; n. 祈祷; 祷告; 复习: pray 请求, 恳求 (for) 祷告, 祈祷 (to); 复习: beg; request; urge;

fix sth. on /upon ;fix one's eyes on 全神贯注于; 凝视; 复习: stare at; focus on;

approve; v. 批准; 通过; 认可; 赞成; 反义: disapprove; disapproval; n. 复习: arrival; survival 生存; 残存; 幸存;

anyhow; adv. 无论如何; 至少; 复习: anywhere;

shave; v. 刮脸; 修面; 剃胡须; 剃刀, 刮刀; 复习: save; have;

comb; v./n. 梳头; 梳子; 复习: tomb;

tortoises; 乌龟; 复习: zebra;

at length = at last ;eventually; 最后; 终于;

flash; vi. 闪烁; 闪光; 复习: ash; shine; flesh;

simplify; vt. 简化; simple; simply; brief; 简洁的;

Unit 11

criterion; 标准; 尺度; (pl. 复数 -ria) (评判等的) 标准, 准则。同义: standard; level; scale;

stick with; 继续支持; 保持联系; 复习: stick to 坚持;

pull out; 从……中退出; The drawer won't pull out. 抽屉拉不开。 a train pulling out of the station 一列开出车站的火车。 pull in . 使后退, 缩(头等)。 . (火车等) 到站; 船靠近(海岸)。 逃走, 离开 pull off . 忙着脱(衣服、鞋等)。 做好, 完成; 协定。 实行。 . 开(船); (船)离开。

summary; 总结; 摘要; 复习: sum, 总数, 总计, 总额; primary 主要的, 为首的, 第一位的;

percentage, 百分比; 百分率; 复习: percent; cent;

questionnaire 问卷; 调查表; 复习: millionaire 百万富翁; survey 调查

reputation , n. 名声; 名誉; 复习: fame; credit 信用, 信任; 名誉, 名望, 声望;
 have a reputation for = have the reputation of 因...而著名, 以...闻名, 有...的名气。
 live up to one's reputation 不负盛名; **repute** 名誉, 名声, 名望, 信用;
colleague 同事; 比较: college; fellow; mate;
suspect ; vt. 怀疑; 不相信; 同义: suppose; wonder;
staff 全体职工; 全体雇员; 复习: clerk ; crew 乘务员, (中下级) 船员; 同事们,
 工友们 ; personnel; 人员; 人事部门;
in reality ; 实际上; = in fact; as a matter of fact; actual;
temporary ; 暂时的; 临时的; 反义: permanent 永久的, 不变的, 耐久的; 持久的,
 经久的 ; regular; 规则的;
coach 教练; 家庭教师; 辅导员; (长途) 公共汽车。 carriage(四轮) 马车; (英国)
 (铁路) 客车车厢 (= (美国) car); 复习: train; judge;
cooperate ; 合作; 协作; 复习: operate; 操作, 工作; (机械等) 动作; 运转;
uncertain ; 不确切; 不确定; 复习: certain; sure;
 expectation ; 期望; 期待; 意料 ; 复习: live up to one's expectation 不辜负某人的期望;
division ; 分割; 划分; 同义: separation; partion; distribution; 复习: divide ; v.
keep an eye on 照料; 照管; 注意; 复习: attend to; look after;
compromise ; n. 妥协; 和解; 折衷; 词中词: **promise** 许诺; 近义: cooperation;
 negotiation 谈判;
excite ; vt. 使激动; 复习: exciting; excited;
regulation ; n. 规则; 条例; 近义 ; rule ; 复习: regular ; adj 规则的;
bureaucratic; 官僚的; 复习: bureau; (政府机构的) 局 (= (英国) office); 司 (= (英国) department); 处, 办公署。办公桌, 写字台;
 take into consideration 考虑; take into account;
dynamic ; 动力的; 强有力的; 复习: dynamo 发电机; 口语) 勤奋肯干的人, 精力
 充沛的人;
shortcoming ; 缺点; 复习: weakness; disadvantage;
 embarrass ; vt. 尴尬; 为难; be [feel] embarrassed; 局促不安; 复习: frustrate 挫败
 (敌人); 破坏(计划等), 阻挠; be frustrated in 在...方面归于失败; 终成画饼。
contradictory ; 矛盾的; 对立的; 复习: oppose; opposing; 反义: harmony;
violent ; adj. 暴力的; 强烈的; 复习: violent ; n. 暴力;
resign ; v. 辞职; 退休; 同义: retire;
ambitious ; adj. 有雄心的; 复习: ambition; n. 抱负, 志气, 雄心; 复习: determined;
 motivated;
as a whole ; 普遍说来; 作为整体; 复习:
 generally speaking; in all;
definite ; adj. 确切的; 肯定的; 复习: certain; sure;
congratulate ; v. 祝贺; 庆祝; 复习: congratulation; n. 同义: celebrate;
smooth ; adj. 顺利的; 光滑的; 平坦的; 近义: plain ; 平坦的; 光滑的; 复习:
 flat ; smooth; 反义: rough; 粗糙的;
finance ; n./v. 财政; 金融; 资金; 复习: fund
combination ; n; 结合; 混合; 复习: combine; v. be combined with 与...结合着;
 join; connect; unite;
bride ; n. 新娘; 复习: bridegroom; 新郎;

shame ; n. 羞耻; 惭愧; 复习: pity; ashamed; adj.
pursue ; v. 追求; 追逐; 复习: be/go after
decline ; v. 拒绝; 减弱; 变小; 复习: resist; reject; decrease; reduce; turn down;
oral ; adj. 口头的; 口述的; spoken;

Unit 12

load ; n. 负担; 负荷; 复习: burden; a load of care 精神负担。 a load of debt 债务的负担。 be ever ready to bear a heavy load on one's shoulders 勇于挑重担。 V. 把货装到(船、车等)上; 装(货)。 a heart loaded with care 心事重重。 a table loaded with delicacies 摆满佳肴的桌子。 air loaded with carbon 充满碳气的空气。 load one's stomach with food 吃得太多。 load sb. with praise 极力称赞某人。 load a camera with film 给照相机装胶卷。

复习: download 下载; workload 工作负担;
strict ; adj. 严格; 严厉; **复习**: district 地区; gentle; 温柔; hard ; severe; cruel;
compulsory ; adj. 义务的; 必须做的; 必修的;
复习: required; necessary; essential;
commitment ; n. 承诺; 保证; **复习**:
committee 委员会 ; guarantee ; assurance;
to begin with 开始; 起初; 第一; 复习: in the first place;
sceptical ; adj. 怀疑的; 复习: wonder; doubt;
tendency ; n. 倾向; 趋势; **复习**: tend to
absent ; adj. 缺席的; 不在的; **复习**: absence;
drop out (of) 退出; 辍学; 复习: leave school; graduate;
expand ; v. 扩大; 增强; **复习**: enlarge; increase; spread out; extend;
distribute ; v. 分配; 分布; **复习**: hand out ; give out ;
result in 产生; 导致(某种作用或结果); **复习**: lead to; result from 由……引起;
corporation ; n. 公司; 法人团体; 同义: firm ; company;
donate ; 捐赠; 赠送; donate blood to a blood bank 向血库捐血。 donate 1,000 dollars to an orphanage 向孤儿院捐赠 1,000 美元;
They used to donate to the Red Cross every year. 他们每年捐钱给红十字会; 同义: give away. 让掉, 赠送; 分送, 分发。
curriculum ; n. 全部课程; 必修课程; 复习: course;
ministry ; n. 部; 部长的任务[职务、任期]。常作 M-) (英国) 内阁; (英国) (政府的) 部 (= (美国) department);
worldwide 遍及全世界的; 全国的; 复习: nationwide ;
aspect ; n. 方面; 局势, 形势, a beautiful aspect 好景; 美观。 a thing in its true aspect 事物的真相。 The house has a southern aspect. 那间房子朝南。 the physical aspect of China 中国的地势。 consider a question in all its aspects 由各方面考虑问题。
assume [take on] a new aspect 面目一新, 呈新局面。
profession ; n; 职业; professional ; adj. 复习: professor; 教授;
advocate ; v. 提倡; 拥护; 鼓吹; 主张; 辩护; 复习: support; promote; oppose; object to;
obtain ; v. 获得; 取得; =achieve; require; get; obtain a reward 得到报酬。 obtain a

prize 得奖 obtainable 形容词；能得到的；能达到的；复习： accessible；. 能接近的，容易会见的。可以进入的；容易理解的；
evident ; adj. 明显的； 清楚的； obvious; clear; 复习： evidence; n. proof;
restriction ;n. 限制； 约束； 复习： limit; control; limitation;
schedule ; n. 程序表，计划表；进度表；时间表。 a train schedule 火车时刻表。 a design schedule 设计计算表，进度表。 according to schedule 按照预定计划 [时间表] 。
复习： timetable;
presentation ; n. 描述；提出；呈现；介绍；复习： present; v. introduction; description;
measurement; measure; 量尺寸；衡量；测量；

Unit 13

informal ; formal (非)正式；复习： form; inform; perform; reform; The bookworm in uniform is informed of the storm 穿制服的书呆子得到暴风雨的消息。
reception ; n. 接待；招待(会)；复习： receive; attend to ;
considerate ; adj. 考虑周到的；体贴的；复习 ; consider; consideration;
cigar ; n. 雪茄；复习： cigarette; tobacco 烟草；烟叶；烟丝，卷烟，纸烟；
splendid ; adj. 壮丽的；辉煌的；同义： wonderful; marvelous; **词中词**： send; end; spend; lend; did; pen; pend 吊着；悬而未决；待决；
astonish ; v. 使惊讶；使……震惊；同义： amaze; surprise; shock; fright; alarm; upset; fear; horror; terror; panic;
coincidence ; n. 巧合；近义： accident; chance; luck;
tension ; n. 紧张；张力，拉力，牵力；复习： tense; adj. 拉紧的；绷紧的； n. 时态；
elegant ; adj. 优雅的；文雅的；复习： graceful; 优美的，雅致的；得体的，适度的；比较；**elephant**; 大象；
bachelor ; n. 未婚男子；学士；**复习**： single; unmarried; master; doctor;
prescription ; n. 药方；处方；复习： description ; 描述；叙述；
drawer ; n. 抽屉；制图人 (pl.) 橱柜。
theft ; n. 偷；盗窃；复习： steal; stealing;
religious ; adj. 宗教的；笃信的，虔诚的；复习： relief 减轻；缓解；
stubborn ; adj. 顽固；倔强的；a stubborn resistance 顽强的抵抗。 stubborn facts 不容抹煞的事实。 a stubborn illness 顽疾。 as stubborn as a mule 非常固执的。同义： persist;
enquiry ; n. 问讯；查询； inquire; 比较： require;
assistance ; n. 帮助；协助；复习： aid; assist; help resist;
vital ; adj. 重要的；生死攸关的，致命的；重大的，紧要的；不可缺少的；复习： very important; critical; essential;
guilty ; n. 内疚的；有罪的；复习： guilty behaviour 犯罪行为。 have a guilty conscience 自疚，问心有愧。 wear a guilty look 露出内疚的神色。 be found guilty 被判决有罪。 be guilty of 犯…罪 (be guilty of murder 犯杀人罪) ;
stain ; n./v. 污点污迹；玷污；染污； It is stained with ink. 它让墨水弄脏了。 hands stained with blood 沾满血的手；凶手；近义： smear
banquet ; n. 宴会；盛宴；复习： feast;
convince ; v. 使确信；说服； convince people by sound arguments 以理服人。 be convinced of [that] 确信，深知。 be fully convinced 充分相信。 convince (sb.) of

[that] 使(人)承认[信服]。 convince oneself of 充分弄明白。
assume ; v. 假定; 设想; 假装; 复习: assumption ;n. 假定; 假设;
 I assume that you know. 我以为你是知道的。 assume a new name 用一个新名字。
 assume airs of 摆...的架子。
 assuming that ... 假定..., 若; 复习: suppose;supposing;given that;
cancel ; v. 取消; 废除; 划掉, 略去, 删去= call off;
meanwhile ; adv. =at the same time; 同时;
remark ;n./v. 评论; 评述; 话, 言语; 评论, 意见。 a theme of general remark 议论纷纷的事情。 Did you make a remark 你有没有说过什么话? [发表意见] make a remark on 就...说一说(表示一点意见)。 make no remark 什么也不说。 make remarks 说东道西; 评论; 演说;
innocent ; adj. 无辜的; 无罪的; 复习: **blameless** ;not guilty; 反义: guilty;
commit ;vt. 犯罪; 做(不合法的事); 干(坏事等), 做(某事); commit a crime 犯罪。 commit sin 犯(宗教、道德上的)罪过。 commit robbery 抢劫。
 commit suicide 自杀; 形近: committee; 委员会 ;commitment 许诺, 诺言;
 许诺, 诺言 ;
straightforward ;adj. 直接的; 坦率的; 复习: **frank** ; 随和的; easygoing ;speak frankly; 坦率交换意见; have a frank exchange of views; 为人坦率 ;
roundabout ; adj. 转弯抹角的; 兜圈子的;

Unit 14

humorous ;adj. 幽默的; 滑稽的; 近义: funny; amusing;
ant ; n. 蚂蚁; 复习: **restaurant; elegant; elephant;significant;peasant;**
 get hold of = catch; 抓住; 拿住;
bee ; n. 蜜蜂; honey 蜂蜜; 爱人; 形近: fee; 复习: honeymoon 蜜月;
transparent ;adj. 透明的; 复习: trans + parent;transplant; transfer; transport;translate;
tell ¼ apart ; = tell ¼ from; tell the difference; 辨别; 区分;
dot ; n. 圆点; 点状物; 复习: spot; point;mark; period;
over and over again 一再; 多次; 反复;
surrounding ;dj./n. 情况; 环境; 周围的事物; 复习: situation; condition; environment;
troop ; n./v. 大群; (pl.) 部队; 军队; 复习: force; army; navy;
semicircle ; adj. 半圆的; 半圆的东西; 复习: circle; 圆圈;
apparent ; adj. 明显的; 清楚的; 复习: parent ;transparent;clear; obvious;
sideways ; adv. 斜着的; 斜向一边的; 旁, 横, 斜着, 从旁边。复习: to one side;
come to light 显露; 为人所知; 复习: throw light on;启发; 使显露;
maximun ; n. 最大量; [反义]minmun; 最小量; The maximum plus or minus the minimum makes minute difference. 最大值加上或者减去最小值只产生极小的差异。
precise ; adj. 精确的; 准确的; 近义: exact; accurate; specific;
adequate ; adj; 足够的; 充足的; 近义: enough; plenty; Qualified quality and adequate quantity are equally important. 合格的质量和足够的数量同等重要。
clarify ; vt. 澄清; 说明, 讲清楚, 阐明。复习: make clear;
fetch ; v. 去拿来; 取来; 比较: bring; take;carry;
upward ; adv. 向上; 复习: downward(s); 向下; forward ; backward;
 toward;forward;eastward; westward; northward; southward;

kid ; n. /v. 取笑; 欺骗; 小孩; 复习: child; teenager; youngster;
disgusting ; ad. 使人反感的; 讨厌的; 复习: horrible; awful; unpleasant; dreadful;
psychology ; n. 心理学; 比较: philosophy 哲学
changeable ; adj. 易变的; 不定的; 复习: variable; unstable; irregular;
adaption ; n. 适应; 复习: adapt;
stripe ; n. 条纹; 条状物; 复习: strip 条带, 长条; 条板; 带状地。
camel ; n. 骆驼; 复习: camera; 相机;
primitive ; adj. 原始的; 上古的; 复习: ancient;
missile ; n. 导弹; 复习: rocket; bomb;
walnut ; n. 胡桃; 胡桃木; 复习: nut; 坚果;
session ; n. 一段时间; 学期; 学年; 复习: term; period;

Unit 15

voluntary ; adj. 自愿的; 自愿的; 谐音: 我能volun; The voluntary revolutionaries revolted like the outbreak of volcano. 志愿革命者们象火山爆发一样起义了。
; adj. 每年的, 年度的; 复习: every year; per year;
acknowledge ; vt. 承认; 告知已收到; 为... .. 表示感谢; 复习: acknowledge one@defeat 认输。 acknowledge one@fault 认错, 赔不是, 道歉; 复习: admit; 词中词: knowledge; 反义: deny; At the edge of the wedged hedge, I acknowledged the knowledgeable man. 在边缘上, 我向那位博识的人致谢。
scheme ; n. 计划; 方案; plan; plot; design;
elder ; adj. 年长的; 年龄较大的;
elderly ; adj. 上了年纪的; 过了中年的; 比较: old; older;
breathless ; adj. 使人屏住呼吸的; 气喘吁吁的;
dizzy ; adj. 头晕的; philosophy faint; v. 头晕, 昏过去 (away) 复习: be faint with hunger 饿得头晕眼花。 feel faint 感到头昏眼花
eyesight ; n. 视力; 眼力; 眼界; 见解, 观察; 复习: nearsighted; shortsighted; 近视;
weekly ; adj. 每星期的; 每周一次的; 复习: fortnight ; 两周; 两星期; 十四日
beneficial ; adj. 有益的; 有用的; 复习: benefit; n. 利益; 好处; profit ; interest; do good to;
straight away =without delay; =right away; 立刻地;
communist ; adj. /n. 共产主义的; 共产主义者; 复习: communism; 共产主义; socialism; socialist;
satisfaction ; n. 满足的; 复习: satisfactory 令人满足 [满意] 的, 称心如意的; =satisfying; satisfactory results 圆满的结果。 复习: satisfy; v.
eager ; adj. 热切的; 渴望的; 热衷于 (after; about; for ; be eager to do sth. 极想做某事。
I am eager for [after] news about them. 我渴望得到有关他们的消息; 比较: anxious; enthusiastic;
worthwhile ; adj. 值得的, 值得做的; 复习: worth; deserve; It's worthwhile doing;
timeable ; 计划表; 进度表; 时间表; 复习: schedule
starve ; v. 挨饿; 饿; 复习: hungry; hunger; go hungry;
adjustment ; n. adjust ; v. 调整; 调节; 复习:
fill in (with) = adjust to ; 与... ..想适应、协调;
mature ; adj. 成熟的; 充分发育的; 复习: full- grown; ripe; raw; 生的; 未煮过的; 未加工的, 粗的; familiar ; 熟悉的;

due to = owing to = thanks to = because of = on account of; 因为; 由于;

jeans ; n. 牛仔裤; 复习: pants; trousers

uniform ; n. 制服; 军服; (the uniform) 军人; adj. 一贯不变的; 始终如一的;

casual ; adj. 随便的; 复习: informal; Televisions and telescopes give the visitors visual ability to see the casual casualty.-- 电视和望远镜赋予参观者们看见偶然伤亡事故的视觉能力。

shopkeeper= storekeeper 店主; 零售商; 复习: grocery ;

adolescent ; 青春期的; 少年, 少女。复习: maid; youngster; youth; teenager;

recent ; adj. recently ; adv. 最近; 复习: lately;

whereas ; conj. 鉴于; 然而; 而, 却, 倒; 其实, 反过来。

I hate whereas you merely dislike him. 你不过不喜欢他, 我却恨他。复习: but; while; however; nevertheless; 仍然(还), 不过

possess ; v. 拥有; 具有; 复习: possession; session; 学期;

Unit 16

barber ; n. 理发师; (多指为男子理发的人), 复习: 为女子理发者多用 hair-dresser); a barber@shop = (美国) a barber shop 理发店; shave;

chef ; n. 厨师; 厨师长; 大厨; 比较: chief;

accountant ; n. 会计师; 会计员; 复习: account 计算; 账; 账目; 账户; 计算书, 账单; 报告书, 报表;

adviser ; 顾问; 复习: advise;

typist ; n. 打字员; 复习: type; typewriter; 打字机;

receptionist ; n. 接待员; 招待; 复习: reception; receive;

greengrocer ; n. 蔬菜水果商; 复习: grocer 食品商, 杂货商。

astronaut ; n. 宇航员; 复习: spaceman; pilot;

adore ; v. 热爱; 敬仰; 复习: admire; respect; worship;

vacant ; adj. 空的; 未占用的; 复习: available; empty; 反义: occupied;

outstanding ; adj. 杰出的; 优秀的; 复习: excellent; I exceed the excellent student who has excessive excellence. 我胜过那个有过多优点的优秀学生 marvelous

; exceptional; remarkable 惊人的; 显著的; 非凡的, 非常(好)的, 异常的, 出众的;

assess ; v. 评价; 估价; 形近: access; 接近; 会面; 复习: evaluate;

salary ; n. 工资; 薪水; 复习: wage; pay; payment;

occupation ; n. 职业; 占据; 复习: profession; occupy 占领, 占据;

amateur ; n. 业余爱好者; part-time; 反义: professional ; 专业的;

instant ; adj. 立刻; 立即的; 复习: instantly ; adv. 立刻地; 一……就…… ; directly; immediately;

flexible ; adj. 灵活的; 有弹性的; 反义: regular; fixed; I'm perplexed by the flexible complex index of sex and age. 我被灵活复杂的性别与年龄索引迷惑住了。

shortly ; adv. 立刻; 马上; 复习: shortly after; immediately; right away; straight away;

significant ; adj. 重要的; 有意义的; 复习: significance ; n. 意义;

nevertheless ; adv/conj. 虽然如此; 然而; 复习: yet but; however; on the other hand ; all the same;

drawback ; n. 缺点; 障碍; 复习: shortcoming; disadvantage;

applicant ; n. 申请人; 复习: apply; application 适用, 应用; 运用; 申请, 请求; 申请表格。

up to date ; 现代的; 时新的; 复习: out of date; 过时的;

personnel ; n. 人员; 人事部; 复习: person; personal;

accommodation ; n. 住宿; 住所; 复习: accommodate ; v. 留宿; 收容(病人), 装载(乘客); 照应, 招待。

addition ; n. 增加; 复习: in addition to ; = besides; apart from;

qualification ; n. 资格; 资历; 复习: qualify ; .v. 合格; 符合; qualified ; adj. 合格的;

modest ; adj. 谦虚的; 质朴的; 复习: modesty; n. proud; pride;

hold back 退缩; 踌躇; 阻止; 抑制, 压住; 比较: draw back; Hold on 1. 拉住, 抓牢。

2. 继续; 坚持下去。 3. (打电话时)不挂断; (口语)等一等, 停住 Hold out 1. 伸出; 提出, 主张; Hold up 1. 举起; 展示; 支持住; 持久; 忍住;

Catch [claw, get, lay, seize, take] hold of 抓住, 掌握

arithmetic ; n. 算术; 复习: mathematics; calculation;

paperwork ; n. 文书工作; 复习: file; 文件; 档案;

punctual ; adj. 准时的; 复习: on time; as punctual as the clock 时间准确(的)。

punctual to the minute 一分不差。

tournament ; n. 联赛; 比赛; 锦标赛; 复习: match; competition ; tour;

draft ; n./v. 草稿; 草案; 草拟; 复习: outline; summary;

send off 寄出; 派遣; 驱逐, 撵走。 送别(出走、旅行等的人); 复习: send away 撵走; 开除; 解雇; ; send for 派人去叫[请]; 遣人去拿; 乞求 (send for a doctor 派人去请医生。 send for a book 派人去拿一本书); send up 弄上去; 使上升; 发射

70. 在圆锥曲线与直线联立求解时, 消元后得到的方程, 要注意其二次项系数是否为零?

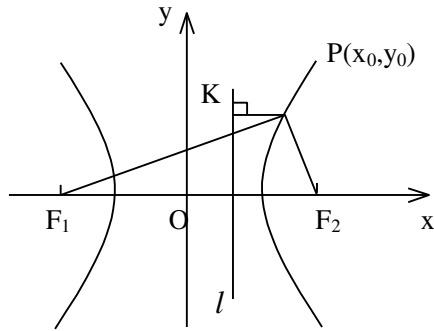
$\Delta \geq 0$ 的限制。(求交点, 弦长, 中点, 斜率, 对称存在性问题都在 $\Delta \geq 0$ 下进行。)

$$\text{弦长公式} |P_1 P_2| = \sqrt{(1+k^2) \left[(x_1 + x_2)^2 - 4x_1 x_2 \right]}$$

$$= \sqrt{\left[1 + \frac{1}{k^2} \right] \left[(y_1 + y_2)^2 - 4y_1 y_2 \right]}$$

71. 会用定义求圆锥曲线的焦半径吗?

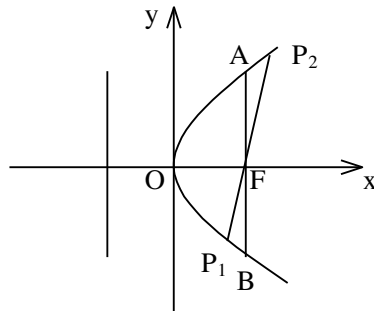
如:



$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$

$$\frac{|PF_2|}{|PK|} = e, \quad |PF_2| = e \left[x_0 - \frac{a^2}{c} \right] = ex_0 - a$$

$$|PF_1| = ex_0 + a$$



$$y^2 = 2px (p > 0)$$

通径是抛物线的所有焦点弦中最短者；以焦点弦为直径的圆与准线相切。

72. 有关中点弦问题可考虑用“代点法”。

如：椭圆 $mx^2 + ny^2 = 1$ 与直线 $y = 1 - x$ 交于 M、N 两点，原点与 MN 中点连

线的斜率为 $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$, 则 $\frac{m}{n}$ 的值为 _____

答案: $\frac{m}{n} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$

73. 如何求解“对称”问题?

(1) 证明曲线 $C: F(x, y) = 0$ 关于点 $M(a, b)$ 成中心对称, 设 $A(x, y)$ 为曲线 C 上任意一点, 设 $A'(x', y')$ 为 A 关于点 M 的对称点。

$$\left(\text{由 } a = \frac{x+x'}{2}, b = \frac{y+y'}{2} \Rightarrow x' = 2a - x, y' = 2b - y \right)$$

只要证明 $A'(2a - x, 2b - y)$ 也在曲线 C 上, 即 $f(x', y') = 0$

(2) 点 A, A' 关于直线 l 对称 $\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} AA' \perp l \\ AA' \text{ 中点在 } l \text{ 上} \end{cases}$

$$\Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} k_{AA'} \cdot k_l = -1 \\ AA' \text{ 中点坐标满足 } l \text{ 方程} \end{cases}$$

74. 圆 $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$ 的参数方程为 $\begin{cases} x = r \cos \theta \\ y = r \sin \theta \end{cases}$ (θ 为参数)

椭圆 $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ 的参数方程为 $\begin{cases} x = a \cos \theta \\ y = b \sin \theta \end{cases}$ (θ 为参数)

75. 求轨迹方程的常用方法有哪些? 注意讨论范围。

(直接法、定义法、转移法、参数法)

76. 对线性规划问题: 作出可行域, 作出以目标函数为截距的直线, 在可行域内平移直线, 求出目标函数的最值。